

DIATESSARON

Edited by Dale Miller

This is a combination of the four stories of Matthew, Mark, John and Luke. Tatian's Diatessaron is a work in the Public Domain. As Edited by Dale Miller copywrited. © I have edited Tatian's work that was widely circulated in his generation around 120 A.D. His work was written for his nation of Syria. This is the first of this kind and there are many more out there to read. I edit this with the words of Yeshua or Jesus in red and the words of Yehovah God the Father are in green. I did use a continuous numbering system so you can keep track of where you are and I left his original section headings.

I used the Hebrew names which Tatian would know and his readers would know The Saviour by His Hebrew name Yeshua and The Name of God, Yehovah, in the Hebrew. Tatian and his readers would have known The Holy Spirit as The Spirit of Truth which is how John the Disciple describes Him. I like it that this is available for anyone to read.

Please take this simple story and enjoy reading it ! Dec 30,2020 Dale Miller

SECTION I. 1

The Beginning

1 1. In the beginning was The Word, and The Word was with Yehovah, and Yeshua is The Word. This was in the beginning with Yehovah. Everything was by HIS hand, and without HIM not even one existing thing was made. In HIM was Life, and the Life is the Light of men.

The Light shines in the darkness, and the darkness apprehended it not. John 1:1

Ps 107:20 HE sent HIS WORD and healed them and delivered them from their destructions.

Birth Of John the Baptist

2 2. There was in the days of Herod the king a priest whose name was Zacharias, of the family of Abijah; and his wife was of the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elizabeth. Luke 1:5

3 3. They were both righteous before Yehovah, walking in all HIS commands, and in the uprightness of Yehovah without reproach. They had no son, for Elizabeth was barren, they had both advanced in age. Luke 1:6

4 4. While he discharged the duties of priest in the order of his service before Yehovah, according to the custom of the priesthood it was his turn to burn incense; so he entered The Temple of Yehovah. The whole gathering of the people were praying without at the time of The Incense Offering. Luke 1: 7-10

5 5. There appeared to Zacharias The Angel of Yehovah, standing at the right of The Altar of Incense; and Zacharias was troubled when he saw him, and fear fell upon him. Luke 1: 11 But The Angel said to him, "Be not agitated, Zacharias, for your prayer is heard, and your wife Elizabeth shall bear you a son, and you shall call his name "John"; and you shall have joy and gladness, and many shall rejoice at his birth. Luke 1: 11-14

6 6. He shall be great before Yehovah, and shall not drink wine nor strong drink, He shall be filled with the Holy Spirit of Truth while He is in His mother's womb. He shall turn back many of the Children of Israel to Yehovah their God. Luke 1: 15-17 John 14:17,15:26,16:13 1 John 4:6

7 7. He shall go before Him in the Spirit, and in the power of Elijah the prophet, to turn back "the heart of the fathers to the sons", and those that obey not to the Knowledge of the Righteous; and to prepare for Yehovah a perfect people." Mal 4:6 Luke 1: 17

8 8. Zacharias said to The Angel, "How shall I know this, since I am an old man and my wife is advanced in years?" The Angel answered him, "I am Gabriel, that stands before Yehovah; and I was sent to speak to you, and give you tidings of this. Henceforth you shall be speechless, and shall not be able to speak until the day in which this shall come to pass, because you did not trust this my word, which shall be accomplished in its time". Luke 1: 18-20

9 9. The people were standing awaiting Zacharias, and they were perplexed at his delaying in The Temple. When Zacharias went out, he was not able to speak to them: so they knew that he had seen in The Temple a vision; he made signs to them, and continued dumb.

When the days of his service were completed, he departed to his dwelling. Luke 1: 21-23

10 10. After those days Elizabeth his wife conceived; and she hid herself five months, saying, "This has Yehovah done to me in the days when HE looked upon me, to remove my reproach from among men." Luke 1: 24-25

Mary, Joseph and The Angel

11 11. In the sixth month Gabriel, The Angel was sent from Yehovah to Galilee to a city called Nazareth, to a virgin given in marriage to a man named Joseph ben Jacob/ Heli, of the House of David; the virgin's name was Mary. The Angel entered to her and said to her, "Peace be to you, you who are filled with grace. Yehovah is with you, you are blessed among women." When she beheld, was agitated at his word and pondered what this salutation could be. Luke 1: 26- 29 Matt 1:16

12 12. The Angel said to her, "Fear not, Mary, for you have found favour with Yehovah. You shall now conceive, and bear a son and call HIS Name "Yeshua". This shall be great, and shall be called The Son of the Most High and Yehovah God will give Him the throne of David His father and He shall rule over the House of Jacob for ever; to His kingdom there shall be no end."

Isaiah 9:7 Luke 1:33 Galilee loosely defined as "circle of darkness"

13 13. Mary said to The Angel, "How shall this be to me when no man has known me?" The Angel answered her, "The Holy Spirit of Truth will come, and the power of The Most High shall rest on you, and therefore shall HE that is born of you be pure, and shall be called the Son of Yehovah. Elizabeth your kinswoman, she also has conceived a son in her old age; and this is the sixth month with her, her that is called "barren". For nothing is difficult for Yehovah God." Jer_32:27 Mary said, "Lo, I am the handmaid of Yehovah; let it be to me according to your word".

The Angel departed from her. Luke 1: 34-38 John 14:17, 15:26, 16:13

14 14. Mary arose in those days and went in haste into the hill country, to a city of Judah; and entered into the house of Zacharias, and asked for the health of Elizabeth. When Elizabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb. Elizabeth was filled with The Holy Spirit of Truth; and cried with a loud voice saying to Mary, "Blessed are you among women, and blessed is the fruit that is in your womb. Luke 1: 39-42 John 14:17, 15:26, 16:13

15 15. Why have I this privilege, that the mother of my Lord should come to me? When the sound of your salutation reached my ears, with great joy rejoiced the babe in my womb. Blessed is she who believed that what was spoken to her from Yehovah would be fulfilled.

Mary's Praise Luke 1: 43-48

Mary said, My soul does magnify Yehovah, my spirit has rejoiced in Yehovah my Saviour, who has looked upon the low estate of HIS handmaiden:

16 16. Lo, henceforth, all generations shall pronounce blessing on me.

For HE has done great things for me, HE who is Mighty,

Holy is HIS NAME Yehovah

HIS mercy embraces them who fear HIM,

Throughout the ages and the times.

HE wrought the victory with HIS arm,

And scattered them that prided themselves in their opinions. Luke 1: 49- 51

17 17. HE overthrew them that acted haughtily from their thrones,

And raised the lowly.

HE satisfied with good things the hungry,

And left the rich without anything.

HE helped Israel HIS servant,

And remembered HIS mercy

(According as HE spoke with our fathers) to Abraham and to his seed for ever. Luke 1:52-55

18 18. Mary abode with Elizabeth about three months, and returned to her house.

Elizabeth's time of delivery was come; and she brought forth a son. Her neighbours and kinsfolk heard that Yehovah had multiplied HIS mercy towards her; and they rejoiced with her. LK 1:56-58

Birth of John

19 19. When it was the Eighth day, they came to circumcise the child, and called him Zacharias, calling him by the name of his father. His mother answered them, "Not so; he shall be called "John". They said to her, There is no man of your kindred that is called by this name.

20 20. They made signs to his father, saying, "How do you wish to name him?" He asked for a tablet, and wrote, "His name is "John".

21 21. Every one wondered. Immediately his mouth was opened, and his tongue, he spoke and praised Yehovah and fear fell on all their neighbours: and this was spoken of in all the mountains of Judah. All who heard pondered in their hearts and said, What shall this child be? The Hand of Yehovah was with him. Luke 1: 59-66

22 22. Zacharias his father was filled with The Spirit of Truth, prophesied saying, John 14:17, 15:26, 16:13

23 23. "Blessed is Yehovah, the God of Israel, Who has cared for HIS people, and wrought for them Salvation; And has raised for us the Horn of Salvation In the house of David HIS servant (As HE spoke by the mouth of HIS holy prophets from Eternity),

24 24. That HE might save us from our enemies, from the hand of all them that hate us. HE has performed HIS mercy towards our fathers, who remembered HIS holy Covenants, The Oath which HE swore to Abraham our father, Gen 15 Jeremiah 34:18- 20 that HE would give us deliverance from the hand of our enemies, Without fear we shall serve before HIM all our days with equity and righteousness.

25 25. As for You, O Child, Prophet of the Most High shall You be called. You shall go forth before the Face of Yehovah to prepare HIS way, To give the Knowledge of Salvation to HIS people, For the forgiveness of their sins, Through the mercy of the compassion of our God YEHOVAH, With which HE cares for us, to appear from on High, To give Light to

them that sit in darkness and under the shadow of death, to set straight our feet in The Way of Peace”.

26 26. The child grew and became strong in The Spirit of Truth, and abode in the desert until the time of His appearing to the Children of Israel. John 14:17, 15:26 16:13 will guide you in all Truth will speak whatsoever HE hears.. 1 John 4:6 Spirit of Truth John 14:17, 15:26, 16:13

SECTION II. 2 Birth of Yeshua

27 1. Now the birth of Yeshua the Messiah was on this wise: In the time when His mother was given in marriage to Joseph ben Jacob/Heli, before they came together, she was found with child of The Holy Spirit of Truth. Joseph her husband was a just man and did not wish to expose her, and he purposed to put her away secretly.

28 2. When he thought of this, The Angel of Yehovah appeared to him in a dream, and said to him, Joseph, son of David, fear not to take Mary your wife, for that which is begotten in her is of

The Spirit of Truth. She shall bear a son, and you shall call His Name “Yeshua”, and He shall save His people from their sins. All this was that the Saying from Yehovah by the prophet might be fulfilled: Isaiah 7:14 Immanu-el John 14:17, 15:26, 16:13

29 3. Behold, the virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, they shall call His Name **Immanuel**, which is, being interpreted, “With us is our God” . When Joseph arose from his sleep, he did as the Angel of Yehovah commanded him, and took his wife; knew her not until she brought forth her firstborn son.

30 4. In those days there went forth a decree from Augustus Caesar that all the people of his dominion should be enrolled. This first enrollment was while Quirinius was governor of Syria. Every man went to be enrolled in his city. Joseph went up also from Nazareth, a city of Galilee, to Judaea, to the city of David which is called Bethlehem (for he was of the House of David and of his tribe), with Mary his betrothed, she being with child, to be enrolled there. Galilee loosely defined as “circle of darkness”

31 5. While she was there the days for her being delivered were accomplished. She brought forth her firstborn son; and she wrapped him in swaddling cloths and laid him in a manger, because there was no place for them where they were staying.

The Shepherds Hear... Luke 2:8-21

32 6. There were in that region shepherds abiding, keeping their flock in the watch of the night. Behold, the Angel of Yehovah came to them, and the Glory of Yehovah shone upon them; and they were greatly terrified. The Angel said to them, “Be not terrified; for I bring you tidings of great joy which shall be to the whole world; there is born to you this day a Saviour, which is Yeshua the Messiah, in the City of David. This is a sign for you: you shall find a babe wrapped in swaddling cloths and laid in a manger.

33 7. There appeared with The Angels suddenly many heavenly forces praising Yehovah and saying, “Praise be to Yehovah in the Highest, on the Earth- Peace, and good hope to men”.

34 8. When The Angels departed from them to Heaven, the shepherds spoke to one another saying, “We will go to Bethlehem and see This Word which has been, as Yehovah made known to us.”

35 9. They came with haste, and found Mary and Joseph, and the babe laid in a manger. When they saw, they reported The Word which was spoken to them about the child.

36 10. All that heard wondered at the description which the shepherds described to them.

Mary kept these sayings and discriminated them in her heart. Those shepherds returned, magnifying and praising Yehovah for all that they had seen and heard, according as it was described to them.

37 11. When Eight days were fulfilled that the child should be circumcised, His Name was called “Yeshua”, being that by which He was called by The Angel before His conception in the womb.

38 12. When the days of their purification according to the Law of Moses were completed, they took Him up to Jerusalem to present Him before Yehovah (as it is written in the Law of Yehovah, “Every male opening the womb shall be called the holy thing of Yehovah”), and to give a sacrificial victim as it is said in the Law of Yehovah, A pair of doves or two young pigeons.

Exod 13:2-15 Exod 22:29 34:19, Numbers 3: 13 8:16-17 purification Lev 12:2-6

Simeon the Priest sees Yeshua

Luke 2:25-35

39 13. There was in Jerusalem a man whose name was Simeon; and this man was upright and pious, and expecting the Consolation of Israel; and The Spirit of Truth was upon him. It had been said to him by The Spirit of Truth, that he should not see death till he had seen with his eyes the Messiah of Yehovah. John 14:17, 15:26, 16:13

40 14. This man came by The Spirit of Truth to the Temple; and at the time when his parents brought in the child Yeshua, that they might present for Him a sacrifice, as it is written in the Law,

he bare Him in his arms and praised Yehovah and said, Luke 2:27 John 14:17, 15:26, 16:13

41 15. “Now loose you the bonds of your servant, O Yehovah, in peace, According to Your saying; For my eye has witnessed Your mercy, Which You have made ready because of the whole world; A Light for the unveiling of the nations, And a glory to Your people Israel”. Luke 2:27-32

42 16. Joseph and His mother were marveling at the things which were being said concerning Him. Simeon blessed them and said to Mary His mother, “Behold, He is set for the overthrow and rising of many in Israel; and for a Sign of Contention; and a spear shall pierce through your own soul; that the thoughts of the hearts of many may be revealed”. Luke2: 33-35

Anna the Prophetess sees Yeshua

Luke 2:36-38

43 17. Anna the prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Asher, was also advanced in years (and she dwelt with her husband seven years from her virginity, and she remained a widow about eighty-four years); and she left not the Temple, and served night and day with fasting and prayer.

44 18. She also rose in that hour and thanked Yehovah, and she spake of Him with every one who was expecting the Deliverance of Jerusalem. When they had accomplished everything according to what is in the Law of Yehovah, they returned to Galilee, to Nazareth their city.

Luke2:36-38

Galilee loosely defined as “circle of darkness”

SECTION III. 3 The Magi From the East

Matt 2:1-8

45 1. After that, the Magi came from the east to Jerusalem, and said, “Where is The King of the Jews which was born? We have seen His star in the East, and have come to worship Him”.

46 2. Herod the king heard, and he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him. He gathered all the chief priests and the Scribes of the people, asking them in what place the Messiah should be born.

47 3. They said, In Bethlehem of Judaea: thus it is written in the prophet Isaiah, you also, Bethlehem of Judah, are not contemptible among the kings of Judah from you shall go forth a king, He shall be a shepherd to My people Israel. Gen 49:10 Num 24:19 Isa 9:6-7 Jer 23:4-6,

48 4. Then Herod called the Magi secretly, inquiring of them the time at which the Star appeared to them. He sent them to Bethlehem, and said to them, Go and search about the child diligently; and when you have found Him, come and make known to me, that I also may go and worship Him. Matt 2:1-8

49 5. They, when they heard the king, they departed; and lo, The Star which they had seen in the East went before them, until it came and stood above the place where the child was. Matt 2:9-12

50 6. When they beheld the Star, they rejoiced with very great joy. They entered the house and beheld the child with Mary his mother,

51 7. fell down worshiping Him, and opened their saddle-bags and offered to Him offerings, gold and myrrh and frankincense. They saw in a dream a that they should not return to Herod, they traveled by another way in going to their country. Matt 2:9-12

Fleeing to Aegypt Matt 2:15 Hosea 11:1

52 8. When they had departed, the Angel of Yehovah appeared in a dream to Joseph, saying to him, "Rise, take the child and His mother, and flee into Egypt, be you there until I speak to you; for Herod is determined to seek the child to slay Him." Matt 2:13

53 9. Joseph arose and took the child and His mother in the night, and fled into Aegypt, and remained in it until the time of the death of Herod: that that might be fulfilled which was said by Yehovah in the prophet, which said, "From Aegypt did I call My son."

Herod kills the babies Jere 31:15 Matt 2:18

54 10. Herod then, when he saw that he was mocked of the Magi, was very angry, and killed all the male children which were in Bethlehem and all its borders, from two years old and under,

55 11. according to the time which he had inquired from the Magi. Then was fulfilled the saying in Jeremiah the prophet, which said, "A voice was heard in Ramah, Weeping and much lamentation; Rachel weeping for her children, And not willing to be consoled for their loss."

Herod dies, the return of Joseph, Mary and Yeshua Matt 2:16-21 Acts 2:22

56 12. When Herod the king died, the Angel of Yehovah appeared in a dream to Joseph in Aegypt, and said to him, Rise and take the child and His mother, and go into the Land of Israel; for they have died who sought the child's life.

57 13. Joseph rose and took the child and His mother, and came to the Land of Israel. when he heard that Archelaus had become king over Judaea instead of Herod his father, he feared to go there;

58 14. he saw in a dream that he should go into the land of Galilee, and that he should abide in a city called Nazareth: that the saying in the prophet might be fulfilled, that "he should be called a Nazarene". Matt 2:20-23 Num 6:13, Galilee loosely defined as "circle of darkness"

Yeshua in Jerusalem talking at the Temple

Luke 2:41 Passover- Exodus 12:11, 43 Lev 23:5 Num 9:5-11 Deut 16: 1-6

59 15. The child grew, and became strong in spirit, becoming filled with Wisdom; and the Grace of Yehovah was on Him.

60 16. His kinsfolk used to go every year to Jerusalem at the Feast of The Passover. When He was twelve years old, they went up according to their custom, to the Feast. When the days were accomplished, they returned; and the child Yeshua remained in Jerusalem, Joseph and His mother knew not: and they supposed that He was with the children of their company.

61 17. When they had gone one day's journey, they sought Him beside their people and those who knew them, and they found Him not; so they returned to Jerusalem and sought Him again.

62 18. After three days they found Him in the Temple, sitting in the midst of the teachers, hearing them and asking them questions; all who heard Him wondered at His wisdom and His words.

63 19. When they saw Him they wondered, and His mother said to Him, "My son, why have You dealt with us thus? Behold, I and your father have been seeking for You with much anxiety"

64 20. He said to them,

Why were you seeking Me? Know you not that I must be in the House of My Father?

They understood not the Word which He spake to them. Isa 53

65 21. He went down with them, and came to Nazareth; and He was obedient to them: His mother used to keep all these sayings in her heart.

66 22. Yeshua grew in His stature and wisdom, and in grace with Yehovah and men. Luke 2: 41-52

Pontius Pilot , John the Baptist Isaiah 40:3-5 Luke 3:1-

67 23. In the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar, when Pontius Pilate was governor in Judaea, being one of the four rulers, Herod, in Galilee; and Philip his brother, one of the four rulers, in Ituraea and in the district of Trachonitis; and Lysanias, one of the four rulers, Galilee loosely defined as "circle of darkness"

68 24. in Abilene; in the chief-priesthood of Annas and Caiaphas, the command of Yehovah went forth to John the son of Zacharias in the desert. He came into all the region which is about Jordan, proclaiming the Baptism of Repentance to the Forgiveness of Sins. Luke 3: 1-2

69 25. He was preaching in the wilderness of Judaea, and saying, "Repent you; the Kingdom of Yehovah is come near". This is He that was spoken of in Isaiah the prophet, The voice which cries in the desert, "Prepare you The Way of Yehovah, make straight in the plain, paths for our God Yehovah !"

70 26. All the valleys shall become filled, all the mountains and hills shall become low; the rough shall become plain, the difficult place, easy; and all flesh shall see the Salvation of Yehovah Isaiah 40:3-5

John came to be a witness John 1:1-18

71 27. This man came to bear witness, that he might bear witness to the Light, that every man might believe through his mediation. He was not the light, so that he might bear witness to the Light, which was the Light of Truth, that gives Light to every man coming into the world.

John 1:1-18

72 28. He was in the world, and the world was made by Him, and the world knew Him not.

He came to His own, and His own received Him not.

73 29. Those who received Him, to them gave He the power that they might be sons of Yehovah, those which believe In His Name: which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of a man, but of Yehovah.

74 30. The Word of Yehovah became flesh, and took up His abode among us; and we saw His glory as the glory of The Only Son from Yehovah the Father, which is full of grace and equity.

75 31. John bare witness of Him, and cried, and said, “This is HE that I said comes after me and was before me, because HE was before me.

76 32. Of His fulness received we all grace for grace. For the Law was given through the mediation of Moses, but Truth and Grace were given through Yeshua Messiah. John 1:1-18

SECTION IV. 4 The Witness of John

John 1:18-28

Isa 40:3-5

77 1. No man has seen Yehovah at any time; the Only Son, Yeshua, which is in the bosom of His Father, He has told of Him.

78 2 This is the witness of John when the Jews sent to him from Jerusalem Priests and Levites to ask him, “Who are you?” He acknowledged, and denied not;

79 3 he confessed that he was not the Messiah. They asked him again, “What then? Are you Elijah?” John said, “I am not he” . “Are you a prophet?” He said, “No.”

80 4. They said to him, “Then who are you? That we may answer them that sent us. What say you of yourself?” He said, “I am the voice that cries in the desert, Prepare you The Way of Yehovah”, as said Isaiah the prophet. Isa 40:3-5

81 5. They that were sent were from the Pharisees. They asked him and said to him, “Why baptize you now, when you are not the Messiah, nor Elijah, nor a prophet?”

82 6. John answered them, “I baptize with water: among you is standing One whom you know not: this is He who I said comes after me and was before me, the latchets of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose”. That was in Bethany beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing. John 1:18-28

83 7. Now John's raiment was camel's hair, and he was girded with skins, and his food was of locusts [insects and trees] and honey of the wilderness. Then went out to him the people of Jerusalem, and all Judaea, and all the region which is about the Jordan; they were baptized of him in the river Jordan, confessing their sins. Matt 3:1-6 Mark 1:1-8

84 8. When he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees coming to be baptized, he said to them, “You children of vipers! Who has led you to flee from the wrath to come?” Matt 3:7-10

85 9. Do now the fruits which are worthy of repentance; and think and say not within yourselves, We have a father, even Abraham; for I say to you, that Yehovah is able to raise up of these stones children to Abraham.

86 10. Behold, the axe has been laid at the roots of the trees, and so every tree that bears not good fruit shall be taken and cast into the fire. Matt 3:7-10 John 3:1-36

87 11. The multitudes were asking him and saying, “What shall we do?” He answered them, “He that has two tunics shall give to him that has not; and he that has food shall do likewise.”

88 12. The Publicans also came to be baptized, they said to Him, “Teacher, what shall we do?” He said to them, “Seek not more than what you are commanded to seek. The servants of the guard asked him “And we also, what shall we do?” He said to them, “Do not violence to any man, nor wrong him; and let your allowances satisfy you.” Luke 3:10-12

89 13. When the people were conjecturing about John, and all of them thinking in their hearts whether he were haply the Messiah, John answered and said to them, “I baptize you with water; there comes one after me who is stronger than I, the latchets of whose shoes I am not worthy to loosen;

90 14. HE will baptize you with The Holy Spirit of Truth and Fire:
Who takes the fan in His hand to cleanse His threshing-floors and the wheat He gathers into His garners, while the straw He shall burn in fire which can not be put out. Matt 3: 11-12

91 15. Other things he taught and preached among the people.

Yeshua Baptized Mark 1:9-11 John 1:29

92 16. Then came Yeshua from Galilee to the Jordan to John, to be baptized of him.
Galilee loosely defined as “circle of darkness”

Yeshua was about thirty years old, and it was supposed that He was the son of Joseph ben Jacob/Heli.

93 17. John saw Yeshua coming to him, saying,
“This is the Lamb of Yehovah, that takes on itself the burden of the sins of the world!”

94 18. This is HE concerning whom I said, “There comes after me a Man who was before me, because He was before me. I knew Him not; but that He should be made manifest to Israel, for this cause came I to baptize with water.” John 1: 30-31

95 19. John was hindering Him and saying, “I have need of being baptized by You, and You come to me?” Yeshua answered him ,

“Suffer/allow this now: it is our duty to fulfill (bring to completion) all righteousness”.

Then he allowed Him. Matt 3: 13-17

96 20. When all the people were baptized, Yeshua also was baptized. Immediately He went up out of the water, and Heaven opened to Him, and The Spirit of Truth descended upon Him in the similitude of the body of a dove; and a Voice from Heaven, saying,

” **This is MY beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.**” John 14:17, 15:26, 16:13 Matthew 3: 13-17

97 21. John bare witness and said, ” I beheld The Spirit of Truth descend from Heaven like a dove; and it abode upon Him. I knew Him not; He that sent me to baptize with water, He said to me, “Upon whomsoever you shall behold The Spirit of Truth descending and lighting upon Him, the same is He that baptizes with The Spirit of Truth. I have seen and borne witness that this is the Son of Yehovah. Matt 3: 13-17 John 14:17, 15:26, 16:13

The Three Trials of Yeshua

The Wilderness Deut 8:3 Matt 4:4 Luke 4: 1-13

98 22 Yeshua returned from the Jordan, filled with The Spirit of Truth. Immediately The Spirit of Truth took Him out into the wilderness, to be tried of the devil; and He was with the beasts. Matt 4:1-11 John 14:17, 15:26, 16:13

99 23. He fasted forty days and forty nights. He ate nothing in those days, and at the end of them He hungered. The tempter came saying to Him, “If you are the Son of Yehovah, speak, and these stones shall become bread.” Matt 4:1-11 Luke 4: 1-13

100 24. He answered , “**It is written, Not by bread alone shall man live, but by every Word that proceeds out of the mouth of Yehovah**”.

The Temple Deut 6:16 Matt 4:7 1 Cor 10:9 Heb 3:8-9

101 25. Then the devil brought Him to the Holy City [Jerusalem], and set Him on the pinnacle of the Temple, and said to Him, “If you are the Son of Yehovah, cast Yourself down: for **it is**

written, “He shall give His angels charge concerning You: they shall take You on their arms, So that your foot shall not stumble against a stone.” Psa 91:11-12 Matt 4:4 Luke 4: 1-13

102 26. Yeshua said to him, “**And it is written also, you shall not tempt Yehovah your God.**”

The High Mountain

Matt 4:4 Luke 4: 1-13

103 27. The devil took Him up to a high mountain, and showed Him all the kingdoms of the Earth, and their glory, in the least time; the devil said to Him, “To You will I give all this dominion, and its glory, which is delivered to me that I may give it to whomsoever I will. If then You will worship before me, all of it shall be Yours.

104 28. Yeshua said to him, “**Get you hence, Satan: for it is written, you shall worship Yehovah your God, and Him alone shall you serve.**”

105 29. When the devil had completed all his temptations, he departed from Him for a season. Behold, the angels drew near and ministered to Him.

SECTION V. 5 Yeshua calls His disciples John 1:45-49

106 1. The next day John was standing, with two of his disciples; he saw Yeshua as He was walking, and said, “Behold, the Lamb of Yehovah!”

His two disciples heard him saying this, and they followed Yeshua.

107 2. Yeshua turned and saw them coming after Him, and said to them, “**What do you seek?**”

“**They said to Him, “Our master, where are You staying?” He answered them, “Come and see.”**

108 3. They came and saw His place, and abode with Him that day: and it was about the tenth hour. One of the two which heard from John, and followed Yeshua, was Andrew the brother of Simon.

109 4. He saw first Simon his brother, calling to him, “We have found the Messiah”. He brought him to Yeshua. Yeshua looked upon him and said, “You are Simon, son of Jonah: you shall be called Cephas” (Peter). John 1:42

110 5. On the next day Yeshua desired to go forth to Galilee, and He found Philip, and said to him, “**Follow Me**”. Now Philip was of Bethsaida, of the city of Andrew and Simon. Philip found Nathanael, saying him, “He of whom Moses did write in the Law and in the Prophets, we have found that He is Yeshua the son of Joseph of Nazareth”.

Galilee loosely defined as “circle of darkness”

111 6. Nathanael said to him, “Is it possible that there can be any good thing from Nazareth?”

Philip said to him, “Come and see”. Yeshua saw Nathanael coming to Him, and said of him,

“**This is indeed a son of Israel in whom is no guile.**” Nathanael said to Him, How do You know me?”

112 7. Yeshua said to him, “**Before Philip called you, while you were under the fig tree, I saw you**” Nathanael said to Him, “My Master, you are the Son of Yehovah; you are the King of Israel.” Yeshua said to him, “**Because I said to you, I saw you under the fig tree, have you believed?**” You shall see what is greater than this. “**Verily, verily, I say to you, Henceforth you shall see the Heavens opened, and the angels of Yehovah ascending and descending upon the Son of Yehovah.**”

Wedding at Cana-- The First Miracle John 2:1-11

113 10. Yeshua returned in the power of The Spirit of Truth to Galilee.
Galilee loosely defined as "circle of darkness"

114 11. On the third day there was a feast in Cana, a city of Galilee; and the mother of Yeshua was there: and Yeshua also and His disciples were invited to the feast.

115 12. They lacked wine: and His mother said to Yeshua, They have no wine. Yeshua said to her, **"What have I to do with you, woman? Has not My hour come?"** His mother said to the servants, **"What He says to you, DO."**

116 13. There were there six vessels of stone, placed for the Jews' purification, such as, would contain two or three jars. Yeshua said to them, **"Fill the vessels with water"**. They filled them to the top.

117 14. He said to them, **"Draw out now, and present to the ruler of the feast"**. They did so. When the ruler of the company tasted that water which had become wine, and knew not where it was (but the servants knew, because they filled up the water), the ruler of the company called the bridegroom, and said to him, Every man presents first the good wine, and on intoxication he brings what is poor; but you have kept the good wine until now.

118 15. **This is the first sign** which Yeshua did in Cana of Galilee, and manifested His Glory; and His disciples believed on Him. His fame spread in all the country which was around them. Galilee loosely defined as "circle of darkness"

Reading in the Synagogue at Nazareth Luke 4:19

119 16. He taught in their synagogues, and was glorified by every man. He came to Nazareth, where He had been brought up, and entered, according to His custom, into the synagogue on the Sabbath day, and stood up to read.

120 17. He was given the Book of Isaiah the Prophet. Yeshua opened the book and found the place where it was written, **"The Spirit of Yehovah is upon Me, for this HE anointed Me, to preach good tidings to the poor; HE has sent Me to heal the broken-hearted, And to proclaim forgiveness to the evil-doers, and sight to the blind, And to bring the broken into forgiveness, And to proclaim the Acceptable Year of Yehovah."** Isaiah 61:1-3

121 18. He rolled up the Book and gave it to the servant, and sat down: the eyes of all that were in the synagogue were observing Him. He began to say to them, **"To-day has this Scripture been fulfilled which you have heard with your ears."**

122 19. They all bare Him witness, and wondered at the Words of Grace which were proceeding from His mouth.

123 20. From that time, began Yeshua to proclaim the Gospel of the Kingdom of Yehovah, to say, **"You Repent and believe in the gospel. The time is fulfilled, the Kingdom of Yehovah has come near."**

Called the disciples-Simon and Andrew Matt 4: 18-20

124 21. While He was walking on the shore of the Sea of Galilee, He saw two brethren, Simon who was called Cephas(Peter), and Andrew his brother, casting their nets into the sea; for they were fishers. Yeshua said to them, **"Follow Me, and I will make you fishers of men"**. They immediately left their nets there and followed Him. Galilee loosely defined as "circle of darkness"

Called the disciples- James and John Matt 4: 21-22

125 22. When He went on from there, He saw other two brothers, James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, in the ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets; Yeshua called them. They immediately forsook the ship and their father Zebedee, and followed Him.

Miracle of the catch of fish Luke 5:1-11

126 23. When the multitude gathered to Him to hear the Word of Yehovah, while He was standing on the shore of the Sea of Gennesaret, He saw two boats standing beside the sea, while the two fishers which were gone out of them were washing their nets.

127 24. One of them belonged to Simon Cephas. Yeshua went up and sat down in it, and commanded that they should move away a little from the land into the water. He sat down and taught the multitudes from the boat.

128 25. When He had left off His speaking, He said to Simon, “**Put out into the deep, and cast your net for a draught**”. Simon said to Him, “My Master, we toiled all night and caught nothing; now at Your Word I will cast the net.”

129 26 When they did this, there were enclosed a great many fishes; and their net was on the point of breaking. They beckoned to their comrades that were in the other boat, to come and help them. When they came, they filled both boats, so that they were on the point of sinking.

SECTION VI. 6 Peter’s Confession

130 1. When Simon Cephas (Peter) saw this he fell before the feet of Yeshua, and said to Him, My Lord, I beseech of You to depart from me, for I am a sinful man. An amazement took possession of him, and of all who were with him,

131 2 Because of the draught of the fishes which they had taken. James and John the sons of Zebedee were overtaken, who were Simon's partners. Yeshua said to Simon, “**Fear not; henceforth you shall be a fisher of men to Life.**” They brought the boats to the land; and they left everything, following Him.

Yeshua and disciples baptizing in Judea John 3: 22-36

132 3. After that Yeshua and His disciples went into the land of Judaea; and He went about there with them, and baptized. John also was baptizing in Aenon, which is beside Salim, because there was much water there: they came, and were baptized. John was not yet come in prison.

133 4. There was an inquiry between one of John's disciples and one of the Jews about purifying. They came to John, and said “Our master, he that was with you beyond Jordan, to whom you have borne witness, behold, He also baptizes, and many come to Him”

134 5. John answered them, “A man can receive nothing of himself, except it be given him from Yehovah. You are they that bear witness to me that I said, I am not the Messiah, but I am one sent before Him.

135 6. He that has a bride is a bridegroom: and the friend of the bridegroom is he that stands and listens to him, and rejoices greatly because of the bride groom's voice.

Lo now, behold, my joy becomes complete. He must increase and I decrease.

136 7. For He that is come from above is higher than everything; he that is of the Earth, of the Earth he is, and of the Earth he speaks; he that came down from Heaven is higher than all. He bears witness of what he has seen and heard: and no man receives his witness.

137 8. He that has received His witness has asserted that He is truly Yehovah. He whom Yehovah has sent speaks the Words of Yehovah: Yehovah gave not The Spirit of Truth by measure.

The Father loves the Son, and has put everything in His hands. Whosoever believes in the Son has Eternal Life; but whosoever obeys not the Son shall not see Life, but the wrath of Yehovah comes upon him...

Yeshua and disciples baptizing,

138 9. Yeshua learned that the Pharisees had heard that He had received many disciples, that He was baptizing more than John not that Yeshua was Himself baptizing, but His disciples and so He left Judaea.

Herod imprisons John Luke 3:19-20

139 10. Herod the governor, because he used to be rebuked by John because of Herodias the wife of Philip his brother, and for all the sins which he was committing, added to all that also this, that he shut up John in prison.

The Servants son--- the Second Sign miracle John 4:46-54

140 11. When Yeshua heard that John was delivered up, He went away to Galilee. He entered again into Cana, where He had made the water wine. There was at Capernaum a king's servant, whose son was sick. This man heard that Yeshua was come from Judaea to Galilee; and he went to Him, besought of Him that He would come down and heal his son; for he had come near to death. Galilee loosely defined as "circle of darkness"

141 12. Yeshua said to him, "Except you see signs and wonders, you do not believe." The king's servant said to Him, 'My Lord, come down, that the child die not'. Yeshua said to him, "Go; for your son is alive."

That man believed The Word which Yeshua spake, and went.

142 13. When he went down, his servants met him and told him, and said to him, "your son is alive." he asked them at what time he recovered. They said "Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him". his father knew that that was at that hour in which Yeshua said to him, 'your son is alive'.

143 14. He believed, he and the whole people of his house. **This is the second sign** which Yeshua did when he returned from Judaea to Galilee. He was preaching in the synagogues of Galilee. Galilee loosely defined as "circle of darkness"

The Light in the Land of Zebulun and Naphtali Isaiah 9:1-7 Matt 4:12-16

144 15. He left Nazareth, and came and dwelt in Capernaum by the sea shore, in the borders of Zebulun and Naphtali: that it might be fulfilled which was said in Isaiah the prophet, who said, "The land of Zebulun, the land of Naphtali, The way of the Sea, the passage of the Jordan, Galilee of the nations: The people sitting in darkness Saw a great Light, those sitting in the region and in the shadow of death, There appeared to them a Light.

Man possessed of a devil , the devil recognizes Him Mark 1:23-28

145 16. He taught them on the Sabbaths. They wondered because of His doctrine: for His Word was as if it were authoritative. There was in the synagogue a man with an unclean devil, and he cried out with a loud voice, and said, "Let me alone; what have I to do with You, Yeshua

of Nazareth? Have You come for our destruction? I know You, who You are, You are The Holy One of Yehovah.”

146 17. Yeshua rebuked him, and said, “**Stop up your mouth, and come out of him**”. The demon threw him in the midst and came out of him, having done him no harm. Great amazement took hold upon every man. They talked one with another, and said, ‘What is this Word that orders the unclean spirits with power and authority, and they come out?’ The news of Him spread abroad in all the region which was around them.

Called the disciples-Matthew Matt 9:9

147 18. When Yeshua went out of the synagogue, He saw a man sitting among the publicans, named Matthew: and He said to him, “**Come after me**”. He rose, and followed Him.

Simon Peter’s wife’s mother Matt 8:14, Mark 1:29-31, Luke 4:38-39

148 19. Yeshua came to the house of Simon and Andrew with James and John. Simon's wife's mother was oppressed with a great fever, they besought Him for her. He stood over her and rebuked her fever, and it left her, immediately she rose and ministered to them.

Casting out demons Isa 53:5 Ex 15:26 Ps 103:3 Mark 1:1-34

149 20. At even they brought to Him many that had demons: He cast out their devils with The Word. All that had sick, their diseases being divers and malignant, brought them to Him.

150 21. He laid His hand on them one by one and healed them: that it might be fulfilled which was said in the prophet Isaiah, who said, “He takes our pains and bears our diseases.”

151 22. All the city was gathered together to the door of Yeshua. He cast out devils also from many, as they were crying out and saying, You are the Messiah, the Son of Yehovah ! He rebuked them. He suffered not the demons to speak, because they knew Him, He was Yeshua the Messiah.

SECTION VII. 7 Teaching in the cities Luke 4:42-44,

152 1. In the morning of that day He went out very early, and went to a desert place, and was there praying. Simon and those that were with Him sought Him. When they found Him, they said to Him, “All the people seek for You.”

153 2. He said to them, “**Let us go into the adjacent villages and towns, that I may preach there also; for to this end did I come**”. The multitudes were seeking Him, and came till they reached Him; and they took hold of Him, that He should not go away from them.

154 3. Yeshua said to them, “**I must preach of the Kingdom of Yehovah in other cities also: for because of this gospel was I sent**”. Yeshua was going about all the cities and the villages, and teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the Kingdom, and healing all the diseases and all the sicknesses, and casting out the devils.

155 4. His fame became known that He was teaching in every place and being glorified by every man. When He passed by, He saw Levi the son of Alphaeus sitting among the tax-gatherers;

He said to him, “**Follow Me**”: and he rose and followed Him.

156 5. The news of Him was heard of in all the **Land of Syria**: they brought to Him all those whom grievous ills had befallen through divers diseases, those that were enduring torment, those that were possessed, lunatics, and paralytic; He healed them.

Into Capernaum, paralyzed man

Matt 9:2 Mark 12:10 Luke 18:35

157 6. After some days Yeshua entered into Capernaum again. When they heard that He was in the house, many gathered, so that it could not hold them, even about the door; He made known to them The Word of Yehovah.

158 7. There were there some of the Pharisees and the teachers of the Law, sitting, come from all the villages of Galilee, and Judaea, and Jerusalem; the Power of Yehovah was present to heal them. Galilee loosely defined as “circle of darkness”

159 8. Some men brought a bed with a man on it who was paralytic. They sought to bring him in and lay him before Him. When they found no way to bring him in because of the multitude of people, they went up to the roof, and let him down with his bed from the roofing, into the midst before Yeshua.

160 9. When Yeshua saw their faith, He said to the paralytic, “**My son, your sins are forgiven you**”. The Scribes and Pharisees began to think within their hearts, “Why does this Man blaspheme?” “Who is it that is able to forgive sins, but Yehovah alone?”

161 10. Yeshua knew by The Spirit of Truth that they were thinking this within themselves, He said to them, “**Why do you think this within your heart? Which is better, that it should be said to the paralytic, your sins are forgiven you, or that it should be said to him, Arise, and take your bed, and walk?**” John 14:17, 15:26, 16:13

162 11. **That you may know that the Son of Yehovah is empowered on Earth to forgive sins** (He said to the paralytic),” **I say to you, Arise, take your bed, and go to your house**”. He rose forthwith, and took his bed, and went out in the presence of all, he went to his house praising Yehovah.

163 12. When those multitudes saw, they feared; and amazement took possession of them, they praised Yehovah, who had given such power to men.

They said, “We have seen marvelous things to-day, of which we have never before seen the like”

Called the disciples-Levi

Mark 2:13-17

164 13. After that, Yeshua went out, and saw a publican, named Levi, sitting among the publicans: and He said to him, “**Follow Me.**” He left everything, and rose, and followed Him.

165 14. Levi made Him a great feast in his house. There was a great multitude of the publicans and others sitting with Him. The Scribes and Pharisees murmured, and said to His disciples,

“Why do you eat and drink with the publicans and sinners?”

166 15. Yeshua answered and said to them, “**The physician seeks not those who are well, but those that are afflicted with grievous sickness. I came not to call the righteous, but the sinners, to repentance.**”

Parable--New and Old

Matt 9, Mark 2, Luke 5

167 16. They said to Him,” Why do the disciples of John fast always, and pray, the Pharisees also, but Your disciples eat and drink?” He said to them, “**You cannot make the sons of the marriage feast fast, while the bridegroom is with them. Days will come, when the bridegroom is taken away from them; then will they fast in those days**”

168 17. He spoke to them a parable:

“**No man inserts a new patch and sews it in a worn garment, lest the newness of the new take from the worn, and there occur a great rent.**”

No man puts fresh wine into old skins, lest the wine burst the skins, and the skins be destroyed, and the wine spilled; but they put the fresh wine in the new skins, and both are preserved. No man drinks old wine and straightway desires fresh; for he says, "The old is better".

Test of the Pharisees 1 Sam 21: 1-6 Nehemia 13:15-22 Matt 12:5

169 18. While Yeshua was walking on the Sabbath Day among the sown fields, His disciples hungered. They were rubbing the ears of grain with their hands and eating. But some of the Pharisees, when they saw them, said to Him, "See, Why do Your disciples on the Sabbath Day that which is not lawful?"

170 19. Yeshua said to them, "Have you not read in olden time what David did, when he had need and hungered, he and those that were with him? How he entered the House of Yehovah, when Abiathar was high priest, ate the Bread of the Table of Yehovah, which it was not lawful that any should eat, save the priests, and gave to them that were with him also?" 1 Sam 21: 1-6

171 20. He said to them, The Sabbath was created because of man, and man was not created because of the Sabbath. Or have you not read in the Law, that the priests in the Temple profane the Sabbath, and yet they are blameless? " Nehemia 13:15-22 Matt 12:5

172 21. I say to you now, that here is what is greater than the Temple. If you had known this. That I love mercy, not sacrifice, you would not have condemned those on whom is no blame. Yehovah of the Sabbath is the Son of Yehovah. His relatives heard, and went out to take Him, saying, "He has gone out of His mind".

The withered right hand Matt 12:10,Mark 3:1,Luke 6:6

173 22. On the next Sabbath Day, He entered into the synagogue and was teaching. There was a man whose right hand was withered. The Scribes and the Pharisees were watching Him, whether He would heal on the Sabbath Day, that they might find the means of accusing Him.

174 23. But He knew their thoughts, and said to the man whose hand was withered, "Rise and come near into the midst of the synagogue." When he came and stood, Yeshua said to them, "I ask you, which is Lawful to be done on the Sabbath Day, good or evil? Shall lives be saved or destroyed?"

175 24. But they were silent. Regarding them with anger, being grieved because of the hardness of their hearts. He said to the man, "Stretch out your hand." he stretched it out: and his hand became straight.

176 25 Then He said to them, "What man of you shall have one sheep, and if it fall into a well on the Sabbath Day, will not take it and lift it out? How much is man better than a sheep! This is why it is Lawful on the Sabbath to do good."

SECTION VIII. 8 Plot of the Pharisees Isaiah 42:1-2 Matt 12:18

177 1. The Pharisees went out, and consulted together concerning Him, that they might destroy Him. Yeshua perceived, and removed from there: and great multitudes followed Him; He healed all of them: and He forbade them that they should not make Him known:

178 2. that the saying in Isaiah the Prophet might be fulfilled, which said, "Behold, My servant with whom I am pleased; My beloved in whom My soul has delighted: My Spirit have I put upon Him, He shall proclaim to the nations judgment",

179 3. He shall not dispute, nor cry out; no man shall hear his voice in the marketplace. A bruised reed shall He not break, a smoking lamp shall He not extinguish, until He shall bring forth judgment to victory, the Nations shall rejoice In His Name.

Teaching the Multitude, demons recognize who He is

Matt 4:25

180 4. In those days Yeshua went out to the mountain that He might pray, He spent the night there in prayer to Yehovah.

181 5. When the morning was come, He called the disciples, they and He went towards the Sea: and there followed Him much people from Galilee that He might pray, from Judaea, from Jerusalem, from Idumaea, from beyond Jordan, from Tyre, from Sidon, from Decapolis; and great multitudes came to Him, which had heard what He did. Galilee loosely defined as "circle of darkness"

182 6. He spoke to His disciples to bring Him the boat because of the multitudes, that they might not throng Him. He healed many, so that they were almost falling on Him on account of their seeking to get near Him.

183 7. Those that had plagues and unclean spirits, as soon as they beheld Him, would fall, and cry out, and say, "You are the Son of Yehovah." He rebuked them much, that they should not make Him known. Those that were under the constraint of unclean spirits were healed. All of the crowd were seeking to come near Him; because power went out from Him, and He healed them all.

Called the disciples--The Twelve Disciples

Matt 10:2

184 8. When Yeshua saw the multitudes, He went up to the mountain. He called His disciples, and chose from them twelve; they are those whom He named apostles: Simon, whom He named Cephas, Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew, Matthew and Thomas, James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon which was called the Zealot, Judas the son of James, Judas the Iscariot, being he that had betrayed Him.

185 9. Yeshua went down with them and stood in the plain, with the company of His disciples, and the great multitude of people. These twelve He chose to be with Him, that He might send them to preach, and to have power to heal the sick and to cast out devils.

Blessings and Woes

Matt 5 Luke 6:20-26 Psalms 40:17

186 10. Then He lifted up His eyes to them, opened His mouth, and taught them, said,
"Blessed are the poor in spirit: for the Kingdom of Yehovah is theirs."

187 11. Blessed are the sorrowful: for they shall be comforted. Ps 69:29, John 16:20

188 12. Blessed are the humble: for they shall inherit the Earth. Ps 37:11

189 13. Blessed are they that hunger and thirst after Righteousness: for they shall be satisfied.

190 14. Blessed are the merciful: for on them shall be Mercy.

191 15. Blessed are the pure in their hearts: for they shall see Yehovah.

193 16. Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the Sons of Yehovah.

194 17. Blessed are they that were persecuted for righteousness' sake:

for the Kingdom of Yehovah is theirs. Matt 5: 1-12

195 18. Blessed are you when men shall hate you, and separate you from them, persecute you, reproach you, and shall speak against you with all evil talk, For My Sake, falsely. Then rejoice and be glad, for your reward is great in Heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets before you.

196 19. Woe to you rich! For you have received your consolation.

197 20. Woe to you that are satisfied! You shall hunger.

198 21. Woe to you that laugh now! You shall weep and be sad.

199 22. Woe to you when men praise you! For so did their fathers use to do to the false prophets.

You are the Salt of the Earth Matt 5

200 23. To you do I say, you which hear, You are the salt of the Earth: if then the salt become tasteless, wherewith shall it be salted? For any purpose it is of no use, but is thrown outside, and men tread upon it.

You are the Light of the World Matt 5

201 24. You are the Light of the world. It is impossible that a city built on a mountain should be hid. Neither do they light a lamp and place it under a bushel, but on the lamp-stand, and it gives light to all who are in the house. So shall your light shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father Yehovah who is in Heaven.

202 25. There is nothing secret that shall not be revealed, or hidden that shall not be known.

203 26. Whoever has ears that hear, let him hear.

The Law of Moses will not be destroyed Matt 5:17-20

204 27. Do not Think that I have come to destroy the Law or the Prophets; I came not to destroy, but to complete. Verily I say to you, **Until Heaven and Earth shall pass, there shall not pass one point or one letter of the Law of Moses , until all of it shall be accomplished.**

205 28. Every one who shall violate now one of these small commandments, and shall teach men so, shall be called lacking in the Kingdom of Yehovah: every one that shall do and teach shall be called great in the Kingdom of Yehovah. I say to you now, unless your righteousness abound more than that of the Scribes and Pharisees, you shall not enter the Kingdom of Yehovah.

206 29. You have heard that it was said to the Ancients, **“Do not kill”**; and every one that kills is worthy of the judgment. But I say to you that every one who is angry with his brother without a cause is worthy of the judgment; and every one that says to his brother, “you foul one”, is condemned by the synagogue; and whosoever says to him, “you fool”, is worthy of the fire of Gehenna. Matt 5:22 Exo 20:13 (murder). Lev 24:17 (murder) Num 35:16 (murder) Deut 5:17

207 30. If you are now offering your gift at the altar, and remember there that your brother has conceived against you any grudge, leave your gift at the altar, and go first and satisfy your brother, and then return and offer your gift. Matt 5:23

208 31. Join your adversary quickly, and while you are still with him in the way, give a ransom and free yourself from him; unless your adversary deliver you to the judge, and the judge deliver you to the tax-collector, and you fall into prison. Verily I say to you, “you shall not go out from there until you pay the last farthing.” Matt 5:25

209 32. You have heard that it was said,” **Do not commit adultery**”: but I now say to you, that every one that looks at a woman lusting after her has forthwith already committed adultery with her in his heart. Matt 5:32 Exodus 20:14 (idolatry also) Lev 20:10 (death for both) Deut 5:18 (break a vow), 22:22

210 33. If your right eye injure you, put it out and cast it from you; for it is preferable for you that one of your members should perish, and not your whole body go into the fire of Hell.

Matt 5:38-42

211 34. If your right hand injure you, cut it off and cast it from you; and it is better for you that one of your members should perish, and not your whole body fall into Gehenna. Matt 5

212 35. It was said that **he that puts away his wife should give her a writing of divorce**: but I say to you, that every one that puts away his wife, except for the cause of adultery, has made it lawful for her to commit adultery: and whosoever takes one that is put away commits adultery.

Matt 5:31-32 Malachi 2:14-16

SECTION IX. 9

213 1. You have heard also that it was said to the Ancients, **Lie not**, but perform to Yehovah your oaths: but I say to you, Swear not at all; neither by Heaven, for it is Yehovah's throne; nor by the Earth, for it is a footstool under HIS feet; nor yet by Jerusalem, for it is the City of the Great King. Neither shall you swear by your head, for you can not make in it one lock of hair black or white.

But your word shall be either Yea or Nay, and what is in excess of this is of the evil one.

214 2. You have heard that it was said, **“Eye for eye, and tooth for tooth”**: but I say to you, Stand not in opposition to the evil; but whosoever strikes you on your right cheek, turn to him also the other. Exo 21:22-27 Lev 24:20 Deut 19:21

215 3. he that would sue you, and take your tunic, leave to him also your wrapper. Matt 5: 38-48

216 4. whosoever compels you one mile, go with him two.

217 5. he that asks you, give to him: and he that would borrow of you, prevent him not.

218 6. prosecute not him that takes your substance.

219 7. as you desire that men should do to you, so do you also to them.

[re-warded ‘according to your deeds’]

220 8. You have heard that it was said, **“Love your neighbour and hate thine enemy”**: but I say to you, Love your enemies, and pray for those that curse you, and deal well with those that hate you, and pray for those who take you with violence and persecute you;

Matt 5: 38-48 Exo 20:17 Lev 19 Deut 27:24

221 9. that you may be sons of Yehovah your Heavenly Father, who makes HIS sun to rise on the good and the evil, and sends down HIS rain on the righteous and the unrighteous. Matt 5:45

Positive Sayings

Matt 5:46

222 10. If you love them that love you, what reward shall you have?

For the publicans and sinners also love those that love them. Matt 5:46

223 11. If you do a kindness to those who treat you well, where is your superiority?

For sinners also do likewise. Matt 5:47

224 12. If you lend to him of whom you hope for a reward, where is your superiority?

For the sinners also lend to sinners, seeking recompense from them.

225 13. But love your enemies, and do good to them, and lend, and cut not off the hope of any man; that your reward may be great, and you may be the children of the Highest: for HE is lenient towards the wicked and the ungrateful.

226 14. Be you merciful, even as Yehovah your Father also is merciful.

If you inquire for the good of your brethren only, what more have you done than others?

Is not this the conduct of the Publicans also? Be you now perfect, even as Yehovah your Father in Heaven is perfect.

227 15. Consider your alms; do them not before men to let them see you: and if it be not so, you have no reward before Yehovah your Father in the Heavens.

228 16. When then you give an alms now, do not sound a trumpet before you, as do the people of hypocrisy, in the synagogues and the marketplaces, that men may praise them. Verily say I to you, They have received their reward. Matt 6:1-

229 17. But you, when you do alms, let your left hand not know what your right hand does; that your alms may be concealed: and Yehovah your Father which sees in secret shall reward you openly.

Concerning Prayer

230 18. Whenever you pray, be not as the hypocrites, who love to stand in the synagogues and in the corners of the marketplaces for prayers, that men may behold them. Verily say I to you, They have received their reward. Matt 6

231 19. But you, when you pray, enter into your closet, and fasten your door, pray to Yehovah your Father in secret, and Yehovah your Father which sees in secret shall reward you openly. Whenever you pray, be not babblers, as the heathen; for they think that by the abundance of their words they shall be heard. Matt 6:9-15

232 20. Then be not you now like to them: for Yehovah your Father knows your request before you ask HIM.

Teach us to Pray Matt 6:9-15

233 21. One of His disciples said to Him, Yeshua Our Lord, teach us to pray, as John taught his disciples. Yeshua said to them, "This is how you pray now:
Yehovah Our Father which are in Heaven,
Hallowed be Your Name.
Your Kingdom come.
Your Will be done, as in Heaven, so on Earth.
Give us the food of today.
Forgive, us our trespasses, as we forgave those that trespassed against us.
Bring us not into temptations, but deliver us from the evil one.

Forgiveness Matt 6: 14-15

234 22. **If you forgive men their wrong-doing, Yehovah your Father which is in Heaven will forgive you but**
235 23. **if you forgive not men, neither will Yehovah your Father pardon your wrong-doing.**

Fasting Matt 6: 16-18

236 24. When you fast, do not frown, as the hypocrites; for they make their faces austere, that they may be seen of men that they are fasting. Verily I say to you, They have received their reward.
237 25. When you fast, wash your face and anoint your head; that you make not an appearance to men of fasting, but to Yehovah your Father which is in secret: your Father which sees in secret shall reward you.

Your Treasure Matt 6: 19-21

238 26. Be not fearful, little flock; for Yehovah your Father has delighted to give you the Kingdom. Sell your possessions, and give in alms; take to yourselves purses that wax not old.
239 27. Lay not up treasure on Earth, where moth and worm corrupt, where thieves break through and steal: but lay up for yourselves treasure in Heaven, where moth and worm do not corrupt, nor thieves break through nor steal: for where your treasure is, there also will your heart be.

Light

Matt 6: 22-23

240 28. The lamp of the body is the eye: if then your eye now be sound, your whole body also shall be Light. If your eye be evil, all your body shall be dark.

241 29. If the Light which is in you is darkness, how great is your darkness! Be watchful that the Light which is in you be not darkness. Because that, if your whole body is Light, and have no part dark, it shall all be Light, as the lamp gives light to you with its flame.

SECTION X. 10 Two masters

Matt 6: 24-25

242 1. No man can serve two masters; because it is necessary that he hate one of them and love the other, and honour one of them and despise the other.

243 2. You cannot serve Yehovah and possessions. Because of this I say to you, "Be not anxious for yourselves, what you shall eat and what you shall drink; neither for your bodies, what you shall put on. Is not the life better than the food, and the body than the raiment?"

You are valuable and loved, First seek the Kingdom of Yehovah Matt 6:26-34

244 3. Consider the birds of the Heaven, which sow not, nor reap, nor store in barns; and yet Yehovah your Father in Heaven feeds them. Are not you better than they?

245 4. Who of you when he tried is able to add to his stature one cubit?

If then you are not able for a small thing, why are you anxious about the rest?

246 5. Consider the wild lily, how it grows, although it toils not, nor spins; and I say to you that Solomon in the greatness of his glory was not clothed like one of them. If Yehovah so clothe the grass of the field, which to-day is, and to-morrow is cast into the oven, how much more shall be to you ?

247 6. O you of little faith! Be not anxious, so as to say, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, With what shall we be clothed? Neither let your minds be perplexed in this: all these things the nations of the world seek; Yehovah your Father in Heaven knows your need of all these things.

248 7. Seek you first the Kingdom of Yehovah, and HIS righteousness; and all these shall come to you as something additional for you.

249 8. Be not anxious for the morrow; for the morrow shall be anxious for what belongs to it. Sufficient to the day is its evil.

250 9. Judge not, that you be not judged: condemn not, that you be not condemned: **forgive, and it shall be forgiven you: release, and you shall be released: give, that you may be given to;** with good measure, abundant, full, they shall thrust into your bosoms.

With what measure you measure it shall be measured to you.

251 10. See to it what you hear: with **what measure you measure out, it shall be measured to you;** and you shall be given more. I say to those that hear, He that has shall be given to; and he that has not, that which he regards as his shall be taken from him.

Parable of Blind Man, Hypocrisy Matt 7:3-6

252 11. He spoke to them a parable, "Can a blind man haply guide a blind man? Shall they not both fall into a hollow? A disciple is not better than his master; every perfect man shall be as his master.

253 12. Why do you look at the mote which is in the eye of your brother, but consider not the column that is in your own eye? How can you say to your brother, "Brother, I will take out the mote from your eye; and the column which is in your eye you can not see?"

254 13. You hypocrite ! Take out first the column from your eye; then shall you see to take out the mote from the eye of your brother.

255 14. Do not Give that which is holy to the dogs, neither cast your pearls before the swine, lest they trample them with their feet, and return and wound you.

ASK, SEEK , KNOCK

256 15. He said to them, “Who of you, that has a friend, goes to him at midnight, saying to him, My friend, lend me three loaves; for a friend has come to me from a journey, I have nothing to offer to him”: that friend shall answer him from within, saying to him, “Trouble me not; for the door is shut, and my children are with me in bed, I cannot rise and give it to you?”

257 16. Verily I say to you, If he will not give him because of friendship, yet because of his importunity he will rise and give him what he seeks.

258 17. I also say to you, **Ask, and you shall be given to; seek, and you shall find; knock, it shall be opened to you.** Every one that asks, receives, he that seeks, finds, and he that knocks, it shall be opened to him. Matt 7:7-8

259 18. What father of you, shall his son ask for bread--will he, think you, give him a stone? If he ask of him a fish, will he, think you, instead of the fish give him a serpent? If he ask him for an egg, will he, think you, extend to him a scorpion? If you then, although being evil, know the gifts which are good, give them to your children, how much more shall Yehovah your Father in Heaven give

The Spirit of Truth to them that ask HIM? John 14:17, 15:26, 16:13

Rewarded According to your Deeds

260 19. **Whatsoever you would that men should do to you, do you even so to them:** this is the Law and the Prophets. Matt 7:12

Be Aware ! How to know good and bad. Matt 7: 13-23

261 20. Enter you by the narrow gate; for the wide gate and the broad way lead to destruction, many are they which go therein. How narrow is the gate and straitened The Way leading to life! Few are they that find it.

262 21. Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, while within they are ravening wolves. By their fruits you shall know them. For every tree is known by its fruit. For figs are not gathered of thorns, neither are grapes plucked of briers. Even so every good tree brings forth good fruit, but the evil tree brings forth evil fruit.

263 22. The good tree cannot bring forth bad fruit, neither can the bad tree bring forth good fruit.

264 23. The good man from the good treasures that are **in his heart** brings forth good things; and the evil man from the evil treasures that are **in his heart** brings forth evil things: from the over flowing **of the heart**, the lips speak.

265 24. Every tree that bears not good fruit is cut down and cast, into the fire.

266 25. Therefore by their fruits you shall know them.

267 26. Not all that say to Me, “My Lord, My Lord”, shall enter the Kingdom of Yehovah; but he that does the will/Torah of Yehovah My Father in Heaven.

268 27. Many shall say to Me in that day, “My Lord, My Lord, did we not Prophesy In Your Name, and In Your Name cast out devils, and In Your Name do many powers? “

269 28. Then shall I say to them, “I never knew you: depart from Me, you servants of iniquity!”

Hear and Do

270 29. Every man that **comes to Me, hears My Sayings, and does them**, I will show you to what he is like: he is like the wise man who built a house, and digged and went deep, and laid the foundations on a rock: the rain came down, and the rivers overflowed, the winds blew, and shook that house, it fell not: for its foundation was laid on rocks.

271 30. Every one that hears these My Words, and does them not, is like the foolish man which built his house on sand, without foundation: the rain descended, the rivers overflowed, the winds blew, and smote upon that house, it fell, the fall of it was great.

SECTION XI. 11 The Faith of the Chief Matt 8: 5-13

272 1. When Yeshua finished these Sayings, the multitudes were astonished at His teaching; that He was teaching them as One having authority, not as their Scribes and the Pharisees.

273 2. When He descended from the mountain, great multitudes followed Him.

274 3. When Yeshua entered Capernaum, the servant of one of the chiefs was in an evil case, he was precious to him, and he was at the point of death.

275 4. He heard of Yeshua, and came to Him with the Elders of the Jews; and he besought Him, saying, ‘My Lord, my boy is laid in the house paralyzed, and he is suffering grievous torment.’

276 5. The Elders urgently requested of Him, saying, He is worthy that this should be done to him: for he loves our people, he also built the synagogue for us.

277 6. Yeshua said to him, “**I will come and heal him**”. That chief answered and said, “My Lord,

I am not worthy that my roof should shade You; but it suffices that You speak a word, and my lad shall be healed”.

278 7. “I also am a man in obedience to authority, having under my hand soldiers: I say to this one, Go, and he goes; and to another, Come, and he comes; and to my servant that he do this, and he does it.”

279 8. When Yeshua heard that, He marveled at him, and turned saying to the multitude that were coming with Him, “**Verily I say to you, I have not found in Israel the like of this faith**”.

280 9. **I say to you, that many shall come from the East and the West, and shall recline with Abraham and Isaac and Jacob in the Kingdom of Yehovah: but the children of the kingdom of the devil shall be cast forth into the outer darkness: and there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.**

281 10. Yeshua said to that chief, “**Go your way; as you have believed, so shall it be to you**” His lad was healed in that hour. That chief returned to the house and found that sick servant healed.

Traveling to Nain Luke 7: 11-17

282 11. The day after, He was going to a city called Nain, His disciples with Him, with a great multitude. As He was near the gate of the city, He saw a crowd accompanying one that was dead, the only son of his mother; she was a widow: there was with her a great multitude of the people of the city.

283 12. When Yeshua saw her, He had compassion on her, saying to her, **Weep not.** He went to the bier, and the bearers of it stood still; He said, **Young man, I say to you, Arise.** That dead man sat up and began to speak; He gave him to his mother.

284 13. Fear came on all the people: and they praised Yehovah, saying, There has risen among us a great prophet: Yehovah has had regard to HIS people. This news concerning Him spread in all Judaea, and in all the region which was about them.

Following Yeshua Matt 8: 18-22 Luke 9:57-62

285 14. When Yeshua saw great multitudes surrounding Him, He commanded them to depart to the other side, while they were going in the way, there came one of the Scribes saying to Him,

286 15. My Master, I will follow You where so ever You go.

287 16. Yeshua said to him, **The foxes have holes, the birds of the Heaven have nests; but the Son of Yehovah has not a place in which to lay His head.** Matt 8:20 Luke 9:58

288 17. He said to another, **Follow Me.** He said to Him, My Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father. Yeshua said to him, **Leave the dead to bury their dead; but you, follow Me and preach the Kingdom of Yehovah.**

289 18. Another said to Him, I will follow You, my Lord; but first suffer me to go and salute my household and then come. Yeshua said to him, **There is no one who puts his hand to the plough and looks behind him, and yet is fit for the Kingdom of Yehovah.**

The Whirlwind on the Sea Matt 8: 23-27 Mark 4: 35-41

290 19. He said to them on that day in the evening, **Let us go over to the other side of the lake;**

He left the multitudes. Yeshua went up and sat in the ship, He and His disciples, there were with them other ships.

291 20. There occurred on the Sea a great tempest of whirlwind and wind, the ship was on the point of sinking from the greatness of the waves. Yeshua was sleeping on a cushion in the stern of the ship; His disciples came and awoke Him, saying to Him, "Our Lord, save us; for we perish!"

292 21. He rose, and rebuked the winds and the turbulence of the water, saying to the Sea, **"Be still, for you are rebuked";** the wind was still, and there was a great calm.

293 22. He said to them, **Why are you afraid? Why have you no faith?** They feared greatly. They marveled, saying one to another, Who do you think this is, who commands the wind, the waves, the Sea, and they obey Him?

Country of the Gaderenes, legion of devils knows who He is Mark 5: 1-10

294 23. They departed and came to the country of the Gadarenes, which is on the other side, opposite the land of Galilee. When He went out of the ship to the land, there met Him from among the tombs a man who had a devil for a long time, who wore no clothes, neither dwelt in a house,

but lived among the tombs. Galilee loosely defined as "circle of darkness"

295 24. No man was able to bind him with chains, because any time that he was bound with chains and fetters he cut the chains and loosened the fetters; he was snatched away of the devil into the desert, no man was able to quiet him; and at all times, in the night and in the day, he

would be among the tombs and in the mountains; and no man was able to pass by that way; for he would cry out and wound himself with stones.

296 25. When he saw Yeshua at a distance, he hastened and worshiped Him, crying with a loud voice saying, What have we to do with You, Yeshua, Son of Yehovah the Most High God? I adjure You by Yehovah, torment me not.

297 26. Yeshua commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man: he had suffered a long time since the time when he came into captivity to it.

298 27. Yeshua asked him, **What is your name?** They said to Him, Legion; for there had entered into him many devils. They besought Him that He would not command them to depart into the Depths.

Herd of Swine Mark 5:12-17

299 28. There was there a herd of many swine, feeding in the mountain, those devils besought Him to give them leave to enter the swine; He gave them leave. The devils went out of the man and entered into the swine.

300 29. Then the herd ran to the summit and fell down into the midst of the Sea, about two thousand, and they were choked in the water. When the keepers saw what happened, they fled, telling those in the cities and villages.

301 30 The people went out to see what had happened; they came to Yeshua, found the man whose devils had gone out, clothed, modest, seated at the feet of Yeshua; and they feared. They reported what they saw, how the man was healed who had a devil, and concerning those swine also.

SECTION XII. 12 Leaving the Gadarenes Luke 8:37-39

302 1. All the multitude of the Gadarenes entreated Him to depart from them, because that great fear took hold upon them.

303 2. Yeshua went up into the ship, crossed, and came to His city. The man from whom the devils went out entreated that He might stay with him; but Yeshua sent him away, saying, , **“Return to your house, and make known what Yehovah has done for you”**.

304 3. He went, and began to publish in Decapolis what Yeshua had done for him; and they all marveled.

305 4. When Yeshua had crossed in the ship to that side, a great multitude received Him; they were all looking for Him.

Jairus' daughter is ill Matt 9:23 Mark 5:23 Luke 8:41

306 5. A man named Jairus, the chief of the synagogue, fell before the feet of Yeshua, and besought Him much, saying to Him, I have an only daughter, she is come nigh to death; but come and lay your hand upon her, and she shall live.

307 6. Yeshua rose, and with His disciples, they followed Him. There joined Him a great multitude, and they pressed Him.

Woman with the 12 year illness Matt 9:20 Mark 5:25-34, Luke 8:43

308 7. A woman, which had a flow of blood for twelve years, had suffered much of many physicians, spending all that she had, and was not benefited at all, but her trouble increased further.

309 8. When she heard of Yeshua, she came in the thronging of the crowd behind Him,
and touched a His garments;
310 9. She thought within herself, "If I could reach to touch His garments, I should live".
Immediately the fountain of her blood was dried; she felt in her body that she was healed
of her plague.
311 10. Yeshua straightway knew within Himself that power had gone out of Him; He turned
to the crowd, and said, "**Who approached to My garments?**" They denying, all of them,
312 11. Simon Cephas and those with Him said to Him, Our Master, the multitudes throng
You
and press You, and You ask, Who approached to Me?
313 12. He said, "**Some one approached to Me; and I knew that power went forth from Me**".
The woman, when she saw that she was not hid from Him, came fearing and agitated (for she
knew what had happened to her), fell down and worshiped Him, telling in the presence of all the
people, for what reason she touched Him, and how she was healed immediately.
314 13. Yeshua said to her, "**Be of good courage, daughter; your faith has made you alive;
depart in peace, and be whole from your plague**".

Jairus' daughter dies and resurrected Mark 5: 22-24 and 35-43

315 14. While He was yet speaking, there came a man from the house of the chief of the
synagogue, saying to him, your daughter has died; so trouble not the teacher. Yeshua heard this,
saying to the father of the maid, "**Fear not: but believe only, and she shall live.**"
316 15. He suffered no man to go with Him, except Simon Cephas, James, and John the
brother of James. They reached the house of the chief of the synagogue; He saw them agitated,
weeping and
wailing. He entered, saying to them,
"**Why are you agitated and weeping? The maid has not died, but she is sleeping**".
317 16. They laughed at Him, for they knew that she had died. He put every man out, taking
the father of the maid, her mother, Simon, James, and John, and entered into the place where the
maid was laid.
318 17. He took hold of the hand of the maid, and said to her, "**Maid, arise**". Her spirit
returned, and straightway she arose and walked: she was about twelve years of age. He
commanded that there should be given to her something to eat.
319 18. Her father wondered greatly: He warned them that they should tell no man what had
happened. This report spread in all that land.

Two Blind Men of Capernaum Matt 9:27-31

320 19. When Yeshua crossed over from there, there came to Him two blind men, crying out,
saying, "Have mercy on us, You Son of David!" When He came to the house, those two blind
men came to Him: Yeshua said to them, "**Do you Believe that I am able to do this?**"
They said to Him, "Yes, our Messiah".
321 20. Then He touched their eyes, and said, "**As you have believed, it shall be to you**".
Immediately their eyes were opened. Yeshua forbade them, saying, "**See that no man know**".
But they went out and published the news in all that land.

Man with a devil Matt 9:32-35

322 21. When Yeshua went out, they brought to Him a dumb man having a devil.
On the going out of the devil that dumb man spoke.

323 22. The multitudes marveled, and said, It was never so seen in Israel ! Yeshua was going about in all the cities, in the villages, teaching in their synagogues, and proclaiming the good news of the Kingdom of Yehovah, healing every disease and sickness; and many followed Him.

324 23. When Yeshua saw the multitudes, He had compassion on them, for they were wearied and scattered, as sheep that have no shepherd.

Sending out The Twelve Matt 10:1-15

325 24. He called His twelve disciples, and gave them power and much authority over all devils and diseases. He sent them two and two, that they might proclaim the Kingdom of Yehovah, and to heal the sick.

326 25. He charged them, saying, "Walk not in the way of the heathen, nor enter into the cities of the Samaritans. Go especially to the sheep that are lost of the sons of Israel."

327 26. When you go, proclaim saying, "The Kingdom of Yehovah is come near. Heal the sick, and cleanse the lepers, and cast out the devils: freely you have received, freely, give.

328 27. Get you not gold, nor silver, nor brass in your purses; and take nothing for the way, except a staff only; nor bag, nor bread; neither shall you have two tunics, nor shoes, nor staff, but be shod with sandals; for the labourer is worthy of his food.

329 28. Whatever city or village you enter, inquire who is worthy in it, and be there until, you go out. When you enter into the house, ask for the peace of the house: if the house worthy,

330 29. your peace shall come upon it; but if it is not worthy, your peace shall return to you. whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your sayings, when you go out from that house, or from that village, shake off the dust that is under your feet against them for a testimony.

331 30. Verily I say to you, To the land of Sodom and Gomorrah there shall be rest in the day of judgment, rather than to that city.

SECTION XIII. 13 Sending out the Twelve... Matt 10: 16-20

332 1. I am sending you as lambs among wolves: be you now wise as serpents, and harmless as doves. Beware of men: they shall deliver you to the councils of the magistrates, and scourge you in their synagogues; and shall bring you before governors and kings for My sake, for a testimony against them and against the nations.

332 2. When they deliver you up, be not anxious, nor consider beforehand, what you shall say; you shall be given in that hour what you ought to speak.
You do not speak, but the Spirit of Yehovah, your Father speaks in you.

Sayings of Concern... Matt 10: 21- 34 10: 40-42

333 3. The brother shall deliver up his brother to death, the father his son; and the sons shall rise against their parents, and put them to death. You shall be hated of every man because of My Name; he that endures to the end of the matter shall be saved.

334 4. When they expel you from this city, flee to another. Verily I say to you, You shall not finish all the cities of the people of Israel, until the Son of Yehovah come.

335 5. A disciple is not superior to his lord, nor a servant to his master. For it is enough then for the disciple that he be as his lord, and the servant as his master.

- 336 6. If they have called the master of the house Beelzebul, how much more the people of his house! Fear them not therefore: for there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; nor hid, that shall not be disclosed and published.
- 337 7. What I say to you in the darkness, you speak in the Light; and what you have told secretly in the ears in closets, let it be proclaimed on the housetops. I say to you now, My beloved, Be not agitated at those who kill the body, but have no power to kill the soul.
- 338 8. I will inform you whom you shall fear: Him which is able to destroy soul and body in hell. Yes, I say to you, Be afraid of Him especially.
- 339 9. Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing in a bond? Not one of them shall fall on the ground without the knowledge of Yehovah your Father. But what concerns you: even the hair of your heads also is numbered. Luke 12:6 Matt 10:29
- 340 10. Fear not therefore; you are better than many sparrows. Every man who confesses Me now before men, I also will confess him before Yehovah My Father in Heaven; but whosoever denies Me before men, I also will deny him before My Father in Heaven.
- 341 11. Do you think that I am come to cast peace into the Earth? I came not to cast peace, but to cast dissension. Henceforth there shall be five in one house, three of them disagreeing with two, and the two with the three.
- 342 12. The father shall become hostile to his son, and the son to his father; and the mother to her daughter, and the daughter to her mother; and the mother in law to her daughter in law, and the daughter in law to her mother in law: and a man's enemies shall be the people of his house.
- 343 13. Whosoever loves father or mother better than Me is not worthy of Me; and whosoever loves son or daughter more than his love of Me is not worthy of Me.
- 344 14. Every one that does not take his staff and follow Me is not worthy of Me. Whosoever finds his life shall lose it; and whosoever lose his life **for My sake** shall find it.
- 345 15. **Whosoever receives you-- receives Me;** Matt 10: 40-42
and whosoever receives Me-- receives HIM that sent Me.
- 346 16. Whosoever receives a prophet, in the name of a prophet, shall take a prophet's reward; and whosoever shall receive a righteous man, in the name of a righteous man, shall take a righteous man's reward.
- 347 17. Every one that shall give to drink to one of these least ones a drink of water only, in the name of a disciple, verily I say to you, he shall not lose his reward.

Martha, Mary, Lazarus Luke 10:38-41 John 11:1-46

- 348 18. When Yeshua finished charging His twelve disciples, He removed from there to teach and preach in their cities. While they were going in the way they entered into a certain village; a woman named Martha entertained Him in her house. Luke 10:38 John 11:20
- 349 19. She had a sister named Mary, and she came and sat at the feet of our Lord Yeshua, and heard His sayings. But Martha was dis-quieted by much serving; she came and said to Him, "My Lord, You give no heed that my sister left me alone to serve? Speak to her that she help me!"
- 350 20. Yeshua answered and said to her, "Martha, Martha, you are solicitous and impatient on account of many things: but what is sought is one thing. Mary has chosen for herself a good portion, and that which shall not be taken from her".

Progress of the Disciples

- 351 21. The apostles went forth, and preached to the people that they might repent. They cast out many devils, and anointed many sick with oil, and healed them.
- 352 22. The disciples of John told him of all these things. When John heard in the prison of the doings of the Messiah, he called two of his disciples, and sent them to Yeshua, asking, "Are you He that comes, or should we look for another?"
- 353 23. They came to Yeshua, and said to him, John the Baptist has sent us to you, asking, 'Are you He that comes, or should we look for another?' In that hour He cured many of diseases, and of plagues of an evil spirit; and He gave sight to many blind.
- 354 24. Yeshua answered and said to them, "Go and tell John everything you have seen and heard: the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, and the dead rise, and the poor have the gospel preached to them. Blessed is he who doubts not in Me."
- 355 25. When John's disciples departed, Yeshua began to say to the multitudes concerning John, "What did you go out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken with the winds? If not, then what did you go out to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they that are in magnificent garments and in voluptuous are in the abode of kings."
- 356 26. "If not, then what did you go out to see? A prophet? Yes, I say to you, and more than a prophet. This is He of whom it is written, I am sending My messenger before your face To prepare The Way before you." Isa 57:14 Malachi 3:1

SECTION XIV. 14 From the days of John the Baptist... Matt 5:17-18 Luke 16:17

- 357 1. "Verily I say to you, There has not arisen among those whom women have borne a greater than John the Baptist; but he that is little now in the Kingdom of Yehovah is greater than he."
- 358 2. All the people which heard, and the publicans, justified Yehovah for they had been immersed with the immersion of John. for repentance/salvation
- 359 3. The Pharisees and the Scribes wronged the purpose of Yehovah in themselves, in that they were not immersed of Him. From the days of John the Baptist until now the Kingdom of Yehovah is snatched away by violence.
- 360 4. The Law and the Prophets were until John; after that, the Kingdom of Yehovah is preached, and all press to enter it. They that exert themselves snatch it away all the Prophets and the Law until John prophesied.
- 361 5. If you will, then receive it, that he is Elijah, which is to come.
Whosoever has ears that hear let him hear.
- 362 6. **Easier is the perishing of Heaven and Earth, than the passing away of one point of the Law of Moses.**

Perverse judgment Matt 11:19 Luke 7:35 Is 11:2

- 363 7. To whom then shall I liken the people of this generation, and to whom are they like? They are like the children sitting in the market, which call to their companions, and say, We sang to you, and you danced not; we wailed to you, and you wept not.
- 364 8. John the Baptist came neither eating bread nor drinking wine; and you said, He has demons: and the Son of Yehovah came eating and drinking; and you said, Behold, a gluttonous man, and a drinker of wine, and an associate of publicans and sinners!

365 9. **Wisdom was justified of all her children.** When He said that, they came to the house. There gathered to Him again multitudes, so that they found not bread to eat.

366 10. While He was casting out a devil which was dumb, when He cast out that devil, that dumb man spake, the multitudes marveled.

367 11. The Pharisees, when they heard, said, “This man does not cast out the devils, except by Beelzebul the chief of the demons, which is in Him”.

368 12. Others requested of Him a sign from Heaven, to tempt Him. Yeshua knew their thoughts, and talked to them in parables,

369 13. **“Every kingdom that withstands itself shall become desolate; and every house or city that disagrees with itself shall not stand: and if a devil cast out a devil, he withstands himself; neither shall he be able to stand, but his end shall be”.**

370 14. **“Then how now shall his kingdom stand? For you said that I cast out devils by Beelzebul. If I by Beelzebul cast out the devils, then your children, by what do they cast them out? For this cause they shall be judges against you”.**

371 15. **“If I by The Spirit of Yehovah cast out devils, then The Kingdom of Yehovah is come near to you. How can a man enter into the house of a valiant man, and seize his garments, if he do not beforehand secure himself from that valiant man? then will he cut off his house.”**

372 16. **“But, when the valiant man is armed, guarding his house, his possessions are in peace. If one come who is more valiant than he, he overcomes him, and takes his whole armour, on which he relies, and divides his spoil”.**

373 17. **“Whosoever is not with Me is against Me; and whosoever gathers not with Me, scatters abroad. For this reason I say to you, that all sins and blasphemies with which men blaspheme shall be forgiven them: but whosoever shall blaspheme against **The Spirit of Truth**, there is no forgiveness for him for ever,”**

374 18. **“but he is deserving of eternal punishment: because they said that he had an unclean spirit. He said also, “Every one that speaks a word against the Son of Yehovah it shall be forgiven him; but whosoever speaks against **The Spirit of Truth**, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, nor in the world to come”.**

375 19. **“Either you must make a good tree and its fruit good; or you must make an evil tree and its fruit evil: for the tree is known by its fruit. You children of vipers, how can you, being evil, speak good things? From the over-flowings of the heart the mouth speaks.”**

376 20. **“The good man from the good treasures which are **in his heart** brings forth good things; and the wicked man from the evil treasures which are **in his heart** brings forth evils”.**

377 21. **“I say to you, that every idle word which men shall speak, they shall give an answer for in the day of judgment: for **by your sayings you shall be justified (for reward), and by your sayings you shall be judged**” (to lack reward). Matt 12:36 “idle word- inactive, not productive , words that do no good work”**

378 22. He said to the multitudes, **“When you see the clouds appear from the west, straightway you say that there come rain; and so it comes to pass. When the south wind blows, you say that there will be heat; and it comes to pass”.**

379 23. **“When the evening is come, you say, It will be fair weather, for the Heaven has become red. In the morning you say, Today there will be severe weather, for the redness of the Heaven is paling”.**

380 24. **“You hypocrites, you know to examine the face of the Heaven and the Earth; but the signs of this time you know not to discern”.**

Healing a man with a demon

381 25. Then they brought to Him one possessed of a demon, dumb and blind; and He healed him, so that the dumb and blind began to speak and see. All the multitudes wondered, asking, 'Is this, do you think the Son of David?'

382 26. The apostles returned to Yeshua, and told Him everything that they had done and wrought. He said to them, "**Come, let us go into the desert alone, and rest you little**". Many were going and returning, and they had not leisure, not even to eat bread.

Simon the Pharisee House Luke 7:36-39

383 27. After that, there came to Him one of the Pharisees, and besought Him that He would eat bread with him. He entered into the house of that Pharisee, and reclined.

384 28. There was in that city a woman that was a sinner; when she knew that He was sitting in the house of that Pharisee, she took a box of sweet ointment, stood behind Him, towards His feet, weeping, and began to wet His feet with her tears, and to wipe them with the hair of her head, to kiss His feet, and anoint them with the sweet ointment.

385 29. When that Pharisee saw it, who invited him, he thought within himself, saying This man, if he were a prophet, would know who she is and what is her history: for the woman which touched Him was a sinner.

SECTION XV. 15 Forgiveness of the woman Luke 7:40-50

386 1. Yeshua answered him, "**Simon, I have something to say to you**".

387 2. Simon said to Him, "Say on, my Master". Yeshua said to him, "**There were two debtors to one creditor; and one of them owed five hundred pence, and the other owed fifty pence. And because they had not wherewith to pay, he forgave them both**".

388 3. "**Which of them ought to love him more?**" Simon answered, I suppose he to whom he forgave most. Yeshua said "**you have judged rightly**".

389 4. He turned to that woman, and said to Simon, "**Do you see this woman? I entered into your dwelling, and you gave Me no water to wash My feet: but this woman has bathed My feet with her tears, and dried them with her hair**".

390 5. "**You kissed Me not: but this woman, since she entered, has not ceased to kiss My feet. You anointed not My head with oil: but this woman has anointed My feet with sweet ointment. For this, I say to you, her many sins are forgiven her, because she loved much; for he to whom little is forgiven loves little.**"

391 6. He said to that woman, "**Your sins are forgiven you**".

Those that were invited began to say within themselves, Who is this that forgives sins also?

392 7. Yeshua said to that woman, "**Your faith has saved you; go in peace**".

Many believed in Him when they saw the signs which He was doing.

393 8. Yeshua did not trust Himself to them, for He knew every man, He needed not any man to testify to Him concerning every man; for He knew what was in man.

Sending out the 70 disciples Luke 10:1-12

394 9. After that, Yeshua set apart from His disciples **other seventy**, sending them two and two before His face to every region and city where He was purposing to go.

395 10. He said to them, "**The harvest is abundant, and the labourers are few: entreat now Jehovah Lord of the Harvest, that HE send forth labourers into HIS harvest**".

396 11. "Go you: and lo, I am sending you as lambs among wolves. Take not with you purses, nor a wallet, nor shoes; neither salute any man in the way".

397 12. "Whatsoever house you enter, first salute that house: and if there be there a son of peace, let your peace rest upon him; but if there be not, your peace shall return to you. Be you in that house eating and drinking what they have: for the labourer is worthy of his hire".

398 13. "Remove not from house to house. Into whatsoever city you enter, and they receive you, eat what is presented to you: and heal the sick that are therein, and say to them, The Kingdom of Yehovah is come near to you".

399 14. "Whatsoever city you enter, and they receive you not, go out into the market, and say, Even the dust that clave to our feet from your city, we shake off against you; but know this, that the Kingdom of Yehovah is come near to you."

400 15. "I say to you, that for Sodom there shall be quiet in the day of judgment, but there shall not be for that city".

Rebuking the Cities Matt 11:20-24, Luke 10:13-16

401 16. Then began Yeshua to rebuke the cities in which there had been many mighty works, and they repented not. He said, "Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! If there had been in Tyre and Sidon the signs which were in you, it may be that they would have repented in sackcloth and ashes".

402 17. "Now I say to you, that for Tyre and Sidon there shall be rest in the day of judgment, more than for you. You, Capernaum, which are exalted to Heaven, shall sink down to Hades";

403 18. "for if there had been in Sodom the wonders which were in you, it would have remained until this day. Now I say to you, that for the land of Sodom there shall be quiet in the day of judgment, more than for you".

404 19. He said again to His apostles,

Whosoever hears you, hears Me; whosoever hears Me, hears HIM that sent Me: whosoever wrongs you, wrongs Me; and whosoever wrongs Me, wrongs HIM that sent Me.

The Seventy return... Luke 10:17-22

405 20. Those seventy returned with great joy, saying to Him, 'Our Lord, even the devils also are subject to us In Your Name I'. He said to them, "I beheld Satan fallen like lightning from Heaven. Behold, I am giving you authority to tread upon serpents and scorpions, and the whole race of the enemy; and nothing shall hurt you. Only you must not rejoice that the devils are subject to you;

but be glad that your names are written in Heaven."

406 21. In that hour Yeshua rejoiced in The Spirit of Truth, and said, I acknowledge YOU, Yehovah My Father, Lord of Heaven and Earth, that YOU did hide these things from the wise and understanding, and did reveal them to children: yea, My Father; so was YOUR will.

407 22. He turned to His disciples, and said to them, "Everything has been delivered to Me from My Father: and no man knows who the Son is, save the Father; and who the Father is, save the Son,

408 23. and to whomsoever the Son wills to reveal HIM."

"Come to Me, all of you, you that are wearied and bearers of burdens, and I will give you rest".

409 24. Bear My yoke upon you, and learn of Me; for I am gentle and lowly in My heart: and you shall find rest to your souls. For My yoke is pleasant, and My burden is Light.

Consider the cost

Luke 14: 25-33

- 410 25. While great multitudes were going with Him, He turned, and said to them,
“Whosoever comes to Me, and loves less than ME, his father, and his mother, and his brethren,
and his sisters, and his wife, and his children, and himself also, cannot be a disciple to Me”.
- 411 26. “Whosoever does not take his staff, and follow Me, cannot be a disciple to Me”.
- 412 27. “Which of you desires to build a tower, and does not sit down first and reckon his
expenses and whether he has enough to complete it?”
- 413 28. “Lest when he has laid the foundations, and is not able to finish, all that behold him
laugh at him, and say, This man began to build, and was not able to finish”.
- 414 29. “What king goes to the battle to fight with another king, and does not consider first
whether he is able with ten thousand to meet him that comes to him with twenty thousand?”
- 415 30. “If he is not able, he sends to him while he is afar off, and seeks peace”.
- 416 31. “So shall every man of you consider, that desires to be a disciple to Me;
for if he does not renounces all that he has, he cannot be a disciple to Me”.

SECTION XVI. 16 Temptations of the Scribes and Pharisees Matt 12: 38-45, Luke 11:29-32,

- 417 1. Then answered certain of the Scribes and Pharisees, that they might tempt Him,
- 418 2. saying, Teacher, we desire to see a sign from You.
- 419 3. He answered , “This evil and adulterous generation seeks a sign; it shall not be given a
sign, except the sign of Jonah the prophet”.
- 420 4. “As Jonah was a sign to the inhabitants of Nineveh, so shall the Son of Yehovah also
be to this generation. As Jonah was in the belly of the great fish three days and three nights, so
shall the Son of Yehovah be in the heart of the Earth three days and three nights”.
- 421 5. “The Queen of the South shall rise in the judgment with the people of this generation,
and condemn them: for she came from the ends of the Earth that she might hear the wisdom of
Solomon;
- 422 6. behold, here is a better than Solomon. The men of Nineveh shall stand in the
judgment with this generation, and condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonah;
behold, here is a greater than Jonah.”

the Unclean Spirit...

Matt 12:43-45 Luke 11:24-26

- 423 7. “The unclean spirit, when he goes out of the man, departs, goes about through places
wherein are no waters, that he may find rest for himself; when he finds it not, he says, I will
return to my house where I came out. “
- 424 8. “If he come and find it adorned and set in order, then he goes, and associates with
himself seven other spirits worse than himself; they enter and dwell in it: the end of that man
shall be worse than his beginning. Thus shall it be to this evil generation.”

the Woman’s Blessing... Luke 11:27-28

- 425 9. While He was saying that, a woman from the multitude lifted up her voice to Him,
Blessed is the womb that bare You, and the breasts that nursed You !
He said to her, “**Blessed is he that hears The Word of Yehovah, and keeps it !**”

Yeshua's Family Matt 12:46-50

426 10. While He was speaking to the multitude, there came to Him, His mother and His brethren, and sought to speak with Him; and they were not able, because of the multitude; and they stood without and sent, calling Him to them.

427 11. A man said to Him, Behold, your mother and your brethren are standing without, they seek to speak with You. He answered to him that spoke to Him,
“Who is My mother? Who are My brethren?”

428 12. He beckoned with His hand, stretching it out towards His disciples, saying
“Behold, My mother! and behold, My brethren!

Every man that shall do the Will/Torah of Yehovah My Father in Heaven is My brother, and My sister, and My mother”. [the will of my father is one who keeps the Torah of Yehovah]

The Women Disciples Luke 8:1-3

429 13. After that, Yeshua was going about in the cities and in the villages, proclaiming and preaching the Kingdom of Yehovah. His twelve with Him, and the women which had been healed of diseases and of evil spirits, Mary Magdalene, from whom He had cast out seven devils, and Joanna the wife of Chuza, Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many others who were ministering to them of their substance.

Multitude at the sea, Parable of the sower Luke 8:4-13

430 14. After that, Yeshua went out of the house, and sat on the sea shore. There gathered to Him great multitudes. When the press of the people was great upon Him, He went up and sat in the boat; all the multitude was standing on the shore of the Sea.

431 15. He spoke to them much in parables, and said, “The sower went forth to sow: and when he sowed, some fell on the beaten highway; it was trodden upon, and the birds ate it.”

432 16. “Other fell on the rocks: and some, where there was not much Earth; and straightway it sprang up, because it had no depth in the Earth: and when the sun rose, it withered; because it had no root, it dried up’.

433 17. ‘Some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprang up with it, and choked it; it yielded no fruit’.

434 18. “Still other fell into excellent and good ground; it came up, and grew, and brought forth fruit, some thirty, some sixty, some a hundred.”

435 19. When He said that, He cried, “He that has ears that hear, let him hear.”

436 20. When they were alone, His disciples came, and asked Him, What is this parable? Why spoke You to them in parables? He answered them,
“To you is given the Knowledge of the Secrets of the Kingdom of Yehovah’;

437 21. “but it is not given to them that are without. He that has shall be given to, and there shall be added; and he that has not, that which he has shall be taken from him also”.

438 22. “For this cause therefore I speak to them in parables; because they see, and see not; and hear, and hear not, nor understand”.

439 23. “In them is being fulfilled the **prophecy of Isaiah**, who said,
“Hearing they shall hear, and shall not understand; seeing they shall see, and shall not perceive:”

440 24. “The heart of this people is waxed gross, their hearing with their ears is become heavy, they have closed their eyes; Lest they should see with their eyes, hear with their ears, understand with their hearts, And should return, I should heal them”. Isa 6: 9,10

Parable of the Sower

Matt 13:3-9, Mark 4:1-20, Luke 8: 4-15

441 25. 'But you, Blessed are your eyes, which see; and your ears, which hear. Blessed are the eyes which see what you see.'

442 26. "Verily I say to you, Many of the prophets and the righteous longed to see what you see, and saw not; and to hear what you hear, and heard not".

443 27. "When you know not this parable, how shall you know all parables? Hear you the Parable of the Sower". Matt 13:3

444 28. "The sower which sowed, has sowed The Word of Yehovah. Every one who hears The Word of Yehovah, and understands it not, the evil one comes and snatches away The Word that has been sown **in his heart**: and this is that which was sown on the middle of the highway".

445 29. "But that which was sown on the rocks is he that hears The Word, and straightway receives it with joy; only, it has no root in his soul, but his belief in it is for a time; whenever there is distress or persecution because of The Word, he stumbles quickly".

446 30. 'That which was sown among the thorns is he that hears The Word; and the care of this world, and the error of riches, and the rest of the other lusts enter, and choke The Word, and it becomes without fruit'.

447 31. "That which was sown in good ground is he that hears My Word in a pure and good heart, and understands it, holds to it, brings forth fruit with patience, and produces either a hundredfold or sixtyfold or thirtyfold".

448 32. He said, 'So is the Kingdom of Yehovah, like a man who casts seed into the Earth, sleeps and rises by night and day, the seed grows and comes up, how he knows not'.

449 33. "The Earth brings it to the fruit; first it will be blade, and after it ear, at last perfect wheat in the ear: whenever the fruit ripens, he brings immediately the sickle, for the harvest has come".

SECTION XVII. 17**Parables of the Wheat and Tare**

Matt 13:25-40

450 1. He set forth to them another parable, and said, The Kingdom of Yehovah is like a man who sowed good seed in his field; but when men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went away.

451 2. When the blade sprang up and brought forth fruit, there were noticed the tares also. The servants of the master of the house came, saying to him, Our lord, did you not sow good seed in your field? How are there tares in it?

452 3. He said to them, An enemy has done this. His servants asked him, Will you that we go and separate it? He said to them, Perhaps, when you separate the tares, you would root up with them wheat also.

453 4. Leave them to grow both together until the harvest: in the time of the harvest I will say to the reapers, Separate the tares first, bind them in bundles to be burned with fire; then gather the wheat into my barns.

Mustard Seed Parable

Matt 13:31-32

454 5. He set forth to them another parable, saying, To what is the Kingdom of Yehovah like? To what shall I liken it? In what parable shall I set it forth?

455 6. It is like a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and planted in his field: of the number of the things that are sown in the Earth it is smaller than all of the things which are sown, which are upon the Earth; but when it is grown, it is greater than all the herbs, and produces large branches, so that the birds of Heaven make their nests in its branches.

Leaven Parable

Matt 13:33-43, Mark 4:30-34,

456 7. He set forth to them another parable: **To what shall I liken the Kingdom of Yehovah? It is like the leaven which a woman took, kneaded into three measures of flour, until the whole of it was leavened.**

457 8. Yeshua spoke all that to the multitudes by way of parables, according as they were able to hear. Without parables spoke He not to them; that the saying of Yehovah through the prophet might be fulfilled: I will open my mouth in parables; I will utter secrets which were before the foundations of the world. Matt 13:35 Ps 78:2

458 9. He explained to His disciples privately everything.

Yeshua explains the Parables

Matt 13:36-43

459 10. Then Yeshua left the multitudes, and came to the house. His disciples came to Him, asking Him, Explain to us that parable about the tares and the field.

460 11. He answered and said to them, **He that sowed good seed is the Son of Yehovah; and the field is the World; the good seed are the Children of the Kingdom of Yehovah; and the tares are the children of the evil one. The enemy that sowed them is Satan; the harvest is the end of the world; the reapers are the angels.**

461 12. **As the tares are separated and burned in the fire, so shall it be in the end of this world. The Son of Yehovah shall send His angels, and separate from His kingdom all things that injure, all the doers of iniquity, they shall cast them into the furnace of Fire:** there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. Then the righteous shall shine as the sun in the Kingdom of Yehovah their Father. Whosoever has ears that hear, let him hear.

462 13. **Again the Kingdom of Yehovah is like ; treasure hid in a field: which a man found and hid; for his pleasure in it, he went and sold all that he had, and bought that field.**

463 14. **Again the Kingdom of Yehovah is like ; a man that is a merchant seeking excellent pearls; he found one pearl of great price, he went and sold everything that he had, and bought it.**

464 15. **Again the Kingdom of Yehovah is like ; a net that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kind: when it was filled, they drew it up on to the shore of the sea, and sat down to select; the good of them they threw into the vessels, the bad they threw outside.**

465 16. **Thus shall it be in the end of the world: the angels shall go forth, separating the wicked from among the good, and shall cast them into the furnace of Fire. In there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.**

The Householder... Matt 13:52

466 17. Yeshua said to them, **Have you understood all these things?** They said to Him, Yes, our Lord. He said to them, **Therefore every Scribe that becomes a disciple of the Kingdom of Yehovah is like a man that is a householder, who brings out of his treasures the new and the old.**

In His own country... Matt 13: 53-58

467 18. When Yeshua had finished all these parables, He removed from there, came to His city; He taught them in their synagogues, so that they were perplexed.

468 19. When The Sabbath came, Yeshua began to teach in the synagogue; many of those that heard marveled, asking How came these things to this man?

469 20. Many envied Him and gave no heed to Him, scoffing, What is this wisdom that is given to this man, that there should happen at His hands such as these mighty works? Is not this a carpenter, son of a carpenter? Is not his mother called Mary? and his brethren, James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas? His sisters, all of them, are they not all with us?

470 21. How has this man all these things? They were in doubt concerning Him. Yeshua knew their opinion, saying to them, **Will you haply say to Me this proverb, "Physician, heal first yourself": all that we have heard that you did in Capernaum, do here also in Your own city?**
Luke 4:23

471 22. He said, **Verily I say to you, A prophet is not received in his own city, nor among his brethren: for a prophet is not despised, save in his own city, among his own kin, and in his own house.** Luke 4:24

472 23. **Verily I say to you, In the days of Elijah the prophet, there were many widows among the children of Israel, when the Heaven held back three years and six months, there was a great famine in all the land; Elijah was not sent to one of them, save to Zarephath of Sidon, to a woman that was a widow.** 1 Kings 17: 8-16 Luke 4:25-26

473 24, **Many lepers were among the children of Israel in the days of Elisha the prophet; but not one of them was cleansed, save Naaman the Nabathæan. He was not able to do there many mighty works, because of their unbelief; except that He laid His hand upon a few of the sick, and healed them.** 2 Kings 5:1-14

474 25. He marveled at their lack of faith. When those who were in the synagogue heard, they were all filled with wrath; and they rose up, brought Him forth outside the city, brought Him to the brow of the hill upon which their city was built, that they might cast Him from its summit: but He passed through among them and went away. Luke 4:28-30

475 26. He went about in the villages which were around Nazareth, and taught in their synagogues.

SECTION XVIII. 18 Herod the Tetrarch Matt 14:3-4 Mark 6:17-22 Luke 3:19

476 1. At that time Herod the Tetrarch heard of the fame of Yeshua, and all the things which came to pass at His hand; and he marveled, for he had obtained excellent information concerning Him. The same men said that John the Baptist was risen from among the dead; others said that Elijah had appeared; others, Jeremiah; others, that a prophet of the old prophets was risen; and others said that he was a prophet like one of the prophets.

477 2. Herod said to his servants, This is John the Baptist, he whom I be-headed; he is risen from among the dead: therefore mighty works result from Him. For Herod himself had sent and taken John, casting him into prison, for the sake of Herodias his brother Philip's wife, whom he had taken.

478 3. John said to Herod, You have no authority to take the wife of your brother. Herodias avoided him and wished to kill him; but she could not.

479 4. Herod feared John, for he knew that he was a righteous holy man. He guarded him, and heard him much, and obeyed him with gladness.

480 5. He wished to kill him; but he feared the people, for they adhered to him as the prophet. There was a celebrated day, Herod had made a feast for his great men on the day of his anniversary, and for the officers and for the chief men of Galilee. Galilee loosely defined as "circle of darkness"

481 6. The daughter of Herodias came in and danced in the midst of the company, this pleased Herod and those that sat with him. The king said to the damsel, Ask of me what you will, and I will give it you. He sware to her, Whatsoever you shall ask, I will give it to you, up to the half of my kingdom.

482 7. She went out, and said to her mother, What shall I ask him? She said to her, The head of John the Baptist. Immediately she came in hastily to the king, and said to him, I desire in this hour that you give me on a dish the head of John the Baptist.

483 8. Herod the king was exceeding sorry; but because of the oath and the guests he did not wish to refuse her. Immediately the king sent an executioner, commanding that he should bring the head of John: and he went and cut off the head of John in the prison, bringing it on a dish, and delivered it to the damsel; and the damsel gave it to her mother.

484 9. His disciples heard, and came and took his body, and buffed it. They came and told Yeshua what had happened. For this cause Herod said, I be-headed John: who is this, of whom I hear these things.

485 10. Herod desired to see Him. Yeshua, when He heard, removed from there in a boat to a waste place alone, to the other side of the Sea of the Galilee of Tiberias.
Galilee loosely defined as "circle of darkness"

Desert Multitudes- Feeding Five Thousand John 6

Miracle 4

486 11. Many saw them going, and knew them, they hastened by land from all the cities, and came there beforehand; for they saw the signs which He was doing on the sick.

487 12. Yeshua went up into the mountain, and sat there with His disciples.

488 13. The Feast of the Passover of the Jews was near.

489 14. Yeshua lifted up His eyes, and saw great multitudes coming to Him. He was moved with compassion for them, for they were like sheep that were without a shepherd. He received them, and spoke to them concerning the Kingdom of Yehovah, and healed those who had need of healing.

490 15. When the evening approached, His disciples came to Him, saying, The place is desert, and the time is past; send away the multitudes of the people, that they may go to the towns and villages which are around us, and buy for themselves bread; for they have nothing to eat.

491 16. He said to them, **They have no need to go away; give you them what may be eaten.** They said to Him, We have not here enough. He said to Philip, How shall we buy bread that these may eat?

492 17. He said that proving him; and he knew what he was resolved to do. Philip said to Him, Two hundred pennyworth of bread would not suffice them after every one of them has taken a small amount.

493 18. One of His disciples said to Him (namely, Andrew the brother of Simon Cephas), Here is a lad having five loaves of barley and two fishes: but this amount, what is it for all these? Will you that we go and buy for all the people what may be eaten?

494 19. for we have no more than these five loaves and the two fishes. The grassy area was plentiful in that place. Yeshua instructed them, **Arrange all the people that they may sit down on the grass, fifty people in a company.** The disciples did so.

All the people sat down by companies, by hundreds and fifties.

495 20. Then Yeshua said to them, **Bring here those five loaves and the two fishes.** When they brought Him that, Yeshua took the bread and the fish, and looked to Heaven,

496 21. blessed, and divided, gave to His disciples to set before them; the disciples set for the multitudes the bread and the fish; and they ate, all of them, and were satisfied. when they were satisfied, He said to His disciples,

497 22. **Gather the fragments that remain over, that nothing be lost.** They gathered, and filled twelve baskets with fragments, being those that remained over from those which ate of the five barley loaves and the two fishes.

498 23. Those people who ate were five thousand, besides the women and children. Immediately He pressed His disciples to go up into the ship, that they should go before Him to the other side to Bethsaida, while He Himself should send away the multitudes.

499 24. Those people who saw the sign which Yeshua did, said, Of a truth this is the prophet who has come into the world ! Yeshua knew their purpose to come and take Him, make Him a king; He left them, going up into the mountain alone for prayer.

Yeshua leaves the multitude John 6:16-18

500 25. When the nightfall was near, His disciples went down to the sea, and sat in a boat, and came to the side of Capernaum. The darkness came on, and Yeshua had not come to them.

501 26. The Sea was stirred up against them by reason of a violent wind that blew. The boat was distant from the land many furlongs, they were much damaged by the waves, the wind was against them.

SECTION XIX. 19 Yeshua walks on the Sea Miracle 5 John 6

PS 107:29 He makes the storm calm so the waves are still.

502 27. In the fourth watch of the night Yeshua came to them, walking upon the Sea, after they had rowed with difficulty about twenty-five or thirty furlongs.

503 28. When He drew near to their boat, His disciples saw Him walking on the water; and they were troubled, and supposed that it was a false appearance; and they cried out from their fear.

504 29. Yeshua straightway spoke to them, saying,

Take courage, for It Is I Yehovah; fear not. Matt 14:25-26 John 6:19 G1510 I AM

Then Cephas answered Him, "My Lord, if it be You, bid me to come to You on the water".

505 30. Yeshua said to him, "**Come**". Cephas went down out of the boat, and walked on the water to come to Yeshua. But when he saw the wind strong, he feared, and was on the point of sinking;

he lifted up his voice, calling, "My Lord, save me!"

506 31. Immediately Yeshua stretched out His hand and took hold of him, saying, "**You of little faith, why did you doubt?**"

507 32. When Yeshua came near, He went up to them into the boat, He and Simon, immediately the Wind ceased. Those that were in the ship came to worship Him, saying, "Truly You are the Son of Yehovah God."

508 33. Straightway that ship arrived at the land which they made for. When they came out of the ship to the land, they marveled greatly and were perplexed in themselves: they had not understood by means of that bread, because their heart was gross. [or how the ship arrived to the land!] Ps 107:23-30

Capernaum Crowd John 6:22-31

509 34. When the people of that region knew of the arrival of Yeshua, they made haste in all that land, they began to bring those that were diseased, borne in their beds to the place where they heard that He was.

510 35. Wheresoever the place might be which He entered, of the villages or the cities, they laid the sick in the markets, and sought of Him that they might touch were it only the edge of His garment: all that touched Him were healed and lived.

511 36. On the day after that, the multitude which was standing on the shore of the Sea saw that there was there no other ship save that into which the disciples had gone up, that Yeshua went not up into the ship with his disciples (but there were other ships from Tiberias near the place where they ate the bread when Yeshua blessed it):

512 37. when that multitude saw that Yeshua was not there, nor yet His disciples, they went up into those ships, and came to Capernaum, seeking Yeshua. When they found Him on the other side of the Sea, they asked Him, "Our Master, How did You get here?"

513 38. Yeshua answered them, **Verily, verily, I say to you, You have not sought Me because of your seeing the signs, but because of your eating the bread and being satisfied. Serve not the food which perishes, but the food which abides in Eternal Life, which the Son of Yehovah will give to you. Him has Yehovah God the Father sealed.**

514 39. They said to Him, What shall we do that we may work the work of Yehovah God? Yeshua answered them, **This is the work of Yehovah God, that you believe in HIM whom HE has sent.** John 6:29

515 40. They asked Him, "What sign have You done, that we may see, and believe in You? What have You wrought? Our fathers ate the manna in the wilderness; as it was written, Bread from Heaven gave HE them to eat." John 6: 30-31

516 41. Yeshua said to them, **Verily, verily, I say to you, Moses gave you not Bread from Heaven; but Yehovah My Father gave you the Bread of Truth from Heaven. The Bread of Yehovah is that which came down from Heaven and gave the world Life.**

Exodus 16 John 6:32-39

517 42. They said to Him, "Our Lord, give us at all times this Bread!" Yeshua said to them, **I Am The Bread of Life: whosoever comes to Me shall not hunger, whosoever believes in Me shall not thirst for ever.**

518 43. **I said to you, You have seen Me, and have not believed. All that My Father has given to Me comes to Me; whosoever comes to Me, I shall not cast him forth without. I came down from Heaven, not to do My own will, but to do the will of HIM that sent Me. This is the will of HIM that sent Me, that I should lose nothing of that which HE gave Me, but raise it up in The Last Day.**

519 44. **This is the will of Yehovah My Father, that every one that sees the Son, and believes in HIM, should have Eternal Life; and I will raise him up in The Last Day.** John 6:32-39

520 45. The Jews therefore murmured against Him because of His saying, 'I Am The Bread which came down from Heaven'. They said, Is not this Yeshua, the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? Then how says this man, 'I came down from Heaven?' John 6: 41

521 46. Yeshua answered them, **Murmur not one with another. No man is able to come to Me, except Yehovah the Father which sent Me draw him; and I will raise him up in The Last Day.**

522 47. **It is written in the prophet," They shall all be the taught of Yehovah God". Every one who hears from Yehovah the Father now, and learns of HIM, comes to Me.**

John 6:45 Isaiah 54:13

523 48. No man now sees Yehovah the Father; but he that is from Yehovah God. He it is that sees Yehovah the Father. Verily, verily, I say to you, Whosoever believes in Me has Eternal Life. I Am The Bread of Life. John 6:48

524 49. Your fathers ate the manna in the wilderness, they died. This is The Bread which came down from Heaven, that a man may eat of it, and not die. John 6:46-50

525 50. I Am The Bread of Life which came down from Heaven: and if a man eat of This Bread, he shall live for ever: **The Bread which I shall give is My body**, which I give for the Life of the World. John 6:51

526* 51. The Jews therefore quarreled one with another, asking, “How can He give us His body that we may eat it?” Yeshua answered them, **Verily, verily, I say to you, If you do not eat the body of the Son of Yehovah and drink His blood, you shall not have life in yourselves.** John 6:53-56

*"Eating" the Word of God is studying it and getting into you, Matt 26:28 Mark 14:24 Luke 22:20 Acts 20:28 the same concept idea for "drinking" the blood or the Word of God. Life is in the blood. Rom 5:9 1Cor 11:25-27

527 52. **Whosoever eats of My body and drinks of My blood has Eternal Life; I will raise him up in The Last Day.** John 6: 54

528 53. **My body truly is bread, and My blood truly is drink. Whosoever eats My body and drinks My blood abides in Me, and I in him--as the Living Father Yehovah sent Me, and I am alive because of the Father; and whosoever eats Me, he also shall live because of Me.** John 6: 57

529 54. This is The Bread which came down from Heaven: and not according as your fathers ate the manna, and died: **whosoever eats of This Bread shall Live for ever.** This He said in the synagogue, when He was teaching in Capernaum. Many of His disciples, when they heard, said, “This Word is hard; who is he that can hear it?” John 6: 58,59

SECTION XX. 20 Those who left...

530 1. Yeshua knew within Himself that His disciples were murmuring because of that, He asked them, **“Does this trouble you? What if you should see the Son of Yehovah then ascend to the place where He was of old?”** John 6: 61

531 2. **“It is The Spirit that quickens, and the body profits nothing: the Words that I speak to you are Spirit and Life. There are some of you that do not believe”.** John 6: 63

532 3. Yeshua knew beforehand who they were who should not believe, and who it was that should betray Him. He said to them, **“Therefore I said to you, No man can come to Me, if that has not been given him by Yehovah the Father”.** John 6: 64-65

533 4. Because of This Word many of His disciples turned back and walked not with Him. Yeshua said to the twelve, **“Do you haply also wish to go away?”** John 6: 66

534 5. Simon Cephas answered, My Lord, to whom shall we go? You have The Words of Eternal Life. We have believed and known that You are the Messiah, the Son of Yehovah The Living God. John 6: 68,69

535 6. Yeshua said to them, **“Did not I choose you, you company of the twelve, and of you one is a devil?”** He said that because of Judas the son of Simon Iscariot; for he, being of the twelve, was purposed to betray him. John 6:70,71

Dinner with a Pharisee... Luke 11: 37-54

536 7. While He was speaking, one of the Pharisees came asking of Him that He would eat with him. He went in, and reclined to the meal. That Pharisee, when he saw it, marveled that he had not first cleansed Himself before His eating.

537 8. Yeshua said to him, “Now do you Pharisees wash the outside of the cup and the dish, you think that you are cleansed; but your inside is full of injustice and wickedness.

538 9. You of little mind, did not HE that made the outside make the inside? Now give what you have in alms, and everything shall be clean to you”.

539 10. There came to Him, Pharisees and Scribes, from Jerusalem. When they saw some of His disciples eating bread while they had not washed their hands, they found fault.

540 11. For all of the Jews and the Pharisees, if they wash not their hands thoroughly, eat not; for they held to the Ordinance of the Elders. They ate not what was bought from the market, except they washed it; many other things did they keep of what they had received, such as the washing of cups, and measures, and vessels of brass, and couches. [ordinance of the elders is tradition and not a command by Yehovah]

541 12. Scribes and Pharisees asked Him, “Why do Your disciples not walk according to the Ordinances of the Elders, but eat bread without washing their hands?” Yeshua answered them, “Why do you also overstep the Command of Yehovah by reason of your ordinance?”

542 13. Yehovah said, “**Honour your father and your mother;** and, Whosoever reviles his father and his mother shall surely die. But you say, If a man say to his father or to his mother, What you receive from me is an offering, and you suffer him not to do anything for his father or his mother; and you make void and reject The Word of Yehovah by reason of the Ordinance of the Elders that you have ordained and commanded, such as the washing of cups and measures, and what resembles that you do much.”

543 14. “You forsook the Command of Yehovah, and held to the ordinance of men. Do you well to wrong the Command of Yehovah in order that you may establish your ordinance? You hypocrites! Well did **Isaiah the prophet** prophesy concerning you, saying, “This people honours ME with their lips; But their heart is very far from ME, in vain do they fear ME, for they teach the commands of men.”. Isaiah 29:13

544 15. Yeshua called all the multitude, and said to them. “Hear Me, all of you, and understand: Nothing without the man, which then enters him, is able to defile him; but what goes out of him, that it is which defiles the man. He that has ears that hear, let him hear”.

545 16. Then His disciples drew near to Him, “Do You know that the Pharisees which heard this Word were angry?” He answered them, “Every plant which Yehovah My Father in Heaven planted not shall be uprooted. Let them alone; for they are blind leading blind. If the blind lead the blind, both of them shall fall into a hollow”. Matt 15: 12-14

546 17. When Yeshua entered the house from the multitude, Simon Cephas asked Him, “My Lord, explain to us that parable.” He said to them, “Do you also thus not understand?”

547 18. “Know you not that everything that enters into the man from without cannot defile him; because it enters not into his heart; it enters into his stomach only, and thence is cast forth in the cleansing which makes clean all the food? “

548 19. “**The thing which goes forth from the mouth of the man proceeds from his heart, it is that which defiles the man.** From within the heart of men proceed evil thoughts, fornication, adultery, theft, false witness, murder, injustice, wickedness, deceit, stupidity, evil eye, calumny, pride, foolishness: these evils all of them from within proceed from the heart, they are the things which defile the man: but if a man eat while he washes not his hands, he is not defiled.” Matt 15: 15-20

The Canaanite Woman

Matt 15: 21-28, Mark 7:24-30

549 20. Yeshua went out from there, and came to the borders of Tyre and Sidon. He entered into a certain house, and desired that no man should know it, He could not be hid. But straightway a Canaanitish woman, whose daughter had an unclean spirit, heard of Him. Mark 7:24

550 21. That woman was a Gentile of Emesa of Syria. She came out after Him, crying out, "Have mercy upon me, my Lord, you Son of David; for my daughter is seized in an evil way by Satan."

551 22. He answered her not a word. His disciples came and besought Him, Send her away: for she cries after us. He answered them, "I was not sent except to the sheep that are gone astray of the House of Israel". She came and worshiped Him, "My Lord, help me, have mercy upon me."

552 23. Yeshua said to her, "It is not seemly that the children's bread should be taken and thrown to the dogs". But she said, "Yes, my Lord: the dogs also eat of the crumbs that fall from their masters' tables, and live."

553 24. Yeshua said to her, "O woman, great is your faith: it shall be to you as you have desired. Go then your way; and because of This Word, the devil is gone out of your daughter". Her daughter was healed in that hour. That woman went away to her house, and found her daughter laid upon the bed, with the devil gone out of her. Matt 15:21-28

SECTION XXI. 21 Heals the deaf and dumb man

Mark 7:31-37

554 1. Yeshua went out again from the borders of Tyre and Sidon, coming to the Sea of Galilee, towards the borders of Decapolis. They brought to Him one dumb and deaf, entreating Him that He would lay His hand upon him to heal him. Galilee loosely defined as "circle of darkness"

555 2. He drew him away from the multitude, and went away alone, and spat upon His fingers, then thrust them into his ears, and touched his tongue; looking to Heaven, sighed, and said to him, "Be opened". In that hour his ears were opened, the bond of his tongue was loosed, so that he spoke with ease.

556 3. Yeshua charged them much that they should not tell this to any man: but the more He charged them, the more they increased in publishing, and marveled much, "This man does everything well: He made the deaf to hear, and those that lacked speech to speak".

Passing through Samaria- the Samaritan Woman

557 4. While He was passing through the land of Samaria, He came to one of the cities of the Samaritans, called Sychar, beside the field which Jacob gave to Joseph to his son. John 4:5

558 5. There was there a spring of water of Jacob's. Yeshua was fatigued from the exertion of the way, and sat at the spring.

559 6. The time was about the sixth hour. A woman of Samaria came to draw water; Yeshua said to her, "Give Me water, that I may drink". His disciples had entered into the city to buy for themselves food.

560 7. That Samaritan woman said to Him, "How do you, being a Jew, ask me to give You to drink, while I am a Samaritan woman? " For the Jews mingle not with the Samaritans.

John 4:11

561 8. Yeshua answered her, "If you know the Gift of Yehovah and who this is that said to you, "Give me to drink"; you would ask Him, and He would give you the Water of Life".

John 4:10

562 9. That woman said to Him, “My Lord, you have no bucket, and the well is deep: from where have You the Water of Life? Can it be that you are greater than our father Jacob, who gave us this well, and drank from it, and his children, and his sheep?” John 4:12

563 10. Yeshua answered her, “**Every one that drinks of this water shall thirst again: but whosoever drinks of the water which I shall give him shall not thirst for ever: but the water which I shall give him shall be in him a spring of water springing up to Eternal Life.**” John 4:14
Jeremiah 2:13 for MY people have committed two evils, they have forsaken ME, the Fountain of Living Water and made them broken cisterns that hold no water.

564 11. That woman said to him, “My Lord, give me of this water, that I may not thirst again, neither come and draw water from here”.

Yeshua said to her, “**Go and call your husband, and come here**” John 4:16

565 12. She said to Him, “I have no husband”. Yeshua said to her, “**You said well, I have no husband: five husbands have you had, this man whom you have now is not your husband; in this you said truly.**” John 4: 17-18

566 13. That woman said to Him, “My Lord, I perceive You to be a prophet. Our fathers worshiped in this mountain; and You say that in Jerusalem is the place in which worship must be.” John 4:20

567 14. Yeshua said to her, “**Woman, believe Me, an hour comes, when neither in this mountain, nor yet in Jerusalem, shall you worship Yehovah the Father. You worship that which you know not: but we worship that which we know: for Salvation is from the Jews.**”

John 4:21-22

568 15. **An hour comes, and now is, when the true worshipers shall worship Yehovah the Father in Spirit and Truth: Yehovah the Father seeks such as these worshipers. For Yehovah God is a Spirit: and they that worship HIM must worship HIM in Spirit and in Truth.**” John4: 23-24

569 16. That woman said to him, “I know that the Messiah comes: and when He is come, He will teach us everything.” Yeshua said to her, “**I that speak to you am HE**”. John 4: 25-26

570 17. While He was speaking, His disciples came; and they wondered how He would speak with a woman; but not one of them said to Him, What seeks you? or, What speaks you with her? John4: 27

571 18. The woman left her waterpot, and went to the city, and said to the people, “Come, and see a man who told me all that ever I did: perhaps then He is the Messiah”. John 4: 28-29

572 19. The people went out from the city, and came to Him. In the mean while His disciples besought Him, and said to Him, “Our Master, Eat”. He said to them, “**I have food to eat that you know not**”. The disciples said among themselves, “Can any one have brought Him aught to eat?” John 4:30-33

573 20. Yeshua said to them, “**My food is to do the will of HIM that sent Me, to accomplish HIS Work. Say you not that after four months comes the harvest? Behold, I therefore say to you, Lift up your eyes, and behold the lands, that they have become white, and the harvest is already come.**” John4: 34-35

574 21. “**He that reaps receives his wages, and gathers the fruit of Eternal Life; and the sower and the reaper rejoice together. For in this is found The Word of Truth, One sows, and another reaps. I sent you to reap that in which you have not laboured: others laboured, you have entered on their labour.**” John 4: 36-38

575 22. From that city many of the Samaritans believed in Him because of the words of that woman, who testified and said, He told me all that ever I did. When those Samaritans came to Him, they besought Him to abide with them; He abode with them two days. Many believed in Him because of His Word; they said to that woman, “Now not because of your saying have we believed in Him: we have heard and known that this truly is the Messiah, the Saviour of the World”. John 4: 39-42

576 23. After two days Yeshua went out from there and departed to Galilee. Yeshua testified that a prophet is not honoured in his own city. When He came to Galilee, the Galilaeans received Him. John 4: 43-45 Mark 6:4 Luke 24:44 Galilee loosely defined as “circle of darkness”

SECTION XXII. 22 Heals a leper... Matt 8:2-4

577 1. When Yeshua came to a certain village, there drew near to Him a leper and fell at His feet, who besought Him, saying, “If You will, You are able to cleanse me”. Yeshua had mercy upon him, stretched forth His hand, and touched him, and said, “**I will cleanse you**”.

578 2. Immediately his leprosy departed from him, and he was cleansed. He sternly charged him, sent him out, and said to him, “**See that you tell not any man: but go and shew yourself to the priests, and offer an offering for your cleansing as Moses commanded for their testimony.**” Matt 8: 2-4

579 3. But he, when he went out, began to publish much, and spread abroad the news, so that Yeshua could not enter into any of the cities openly, for the extent to which the report of Him spread, but He remained without in a desert place. Much people came to Him from one place and another, to hear His Word, that they might be healed of their pains. He used to withdraw from them into the desert, and pray.

Pool at Bethsaida Miracle 3 John 5

580 4. After that, was the feast of the Jews; and Yeshua went up to Jerusalem. There was in Jerusalem a place prepared for bathing, which was called in Hebrew, “the House of Mercy”, having five porches. John 5:1-2

581 5. There were laid in them much people of the sick, and blind, and lame, and paralysed, waiting for the moving of the water. The Angel from time to time went down into the place of bathing, and moved the water; the first that went down after the moving of the water, every pain that he had was healed. John 5: 3-4

582 6. A man was there who had a disease for thirty-eight years. Yeshua saw this man laid, and knew that he had been there a long time; He said to him, “**Would you be made whole?**”

583 7. That diseased one answered “Yes, my Lord, I have no man, when the water moves, to put me into the bathing-place; but when I come, another goes down before me”.

584 8. Yeshua said to him, “**Rise, take your bed, and walk**”. Immediately that man was healed;

and he rose, and carried his bed, and walked away. John 5: 5-8

585 9. That day was a Sabbath. When the Jews saw that healed one, they said to him, ‘It is a Sabbath: you have no authority to carry your bed’. He answered them, “He that made me whole, the same said to me, Take your bed, and walk”. John 5: 10-11

586 10. They asked him therefore, “Who is this man that said to you, Take your bed, and walk?” He that was healed knew not who it was; for Yeshua had removed from that place to another, because of the press of the great multitude which was in that place. John 5:13

587 11. After two days Yeshua happened upon him in the Temple, and said to him, “**Behold, you are whole: sin not again, lest there come upon you what is worse than the first**”. John 5:14

588 12. That man went, and said to the Jews that it was Yeshua that had healed him. Because of that, the Jews persecuted Yeshua and sought to kill Him, because He was doing this on the Sabbath. John 5: 15-16

589 13. Yeshua said to them, “**Yehovah My Father works until now, and I also work**”. Because of this especially the Jews sought to kill Him, not because He profaned the Sabbath only; but for His Saying also that Yehovah was His Father, and His making Himself equal with Yehovah. John 5: 17-18

590 14. Yeshua answered them, “**Verily, verily, I say to you, The Son cannot do anything of himself, but what he sees the Father do; what the Father does, that the Son also does like him. The Father loves HIS Son, and everything that HE does HE shews him: and more than these works will HE shew Him, that you may marvel.**” John 5: 19-20

591 15. “**As the Father raises the dead and gives them life, so the Son also gives life to whomsoever He will. Yehovah the Father judges no man, but has given all judgment to the Son; that every man may honour the Son, as he honours the Father. He that honours not the Son, honours not the Father which sent him**”. John 5: 21-23

592 16. “**Verily, verily, I say to you, Whosoever hears My Word, and believes in HIM that sent Me, has Eternal. Life, and comes not into judgment, but passes from death to life**”. John 5: 24

593 “**Verily, verily, I say to you, An hour shall come, and now is when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of Yehovah; and those which hear shall live.** John 5: 25

594 17. **As Yehovah the Father has life in HIMSELF, likewise HE gave to the Son also that He might have life in Himself, and authority to do judgment also, because He is the Son of Yehovah.** John 5: 26-27

595 18. **Marvel not then at that: I mean the coming of the hour when all that are in the tombs shall hear HIS Voice, and shall come forth: those that have done good, to the Resurrection of Life; and those that have done evil deeds, to the Resurrection of Judgment.** John 5: 28-29

596 19. **I am not able of Myself to do anything; but as I hear, I compare:** and My decision is equal; I seek not My own will, but the will of HIM that sent Me. If I bear witness of Myself, My witness is not true. It is another that bears witness of Me; I know that the witness which HE bears of Me is true. John 5: 30-32

597 20. You have sent to John, he has borne witness of the Truth. But not from man do I seek witness; but I say [testify] that you may live. John 5: 33-34

598 21. That was a lamp which shines and gives light: you were pleased to glory now in his light. But I have witness greater than that of John: the Works which Yehovah My Father has given Me to accomplish, those works which I do, bear witness of Me, that Yehovah the Father has sent Me.
Yehovah The Father which sent Me, HE has borne witness of Me. John 5: 35-37

599 22. You have neither heard HIS Voice at any time, nor seen HIS appearance. HIS Word abides not in you; because in Him whom HE has sent you do not believe. John 5: 37-38

600 23. Search the Scriptures, in which you rejoice that you have Eternal Life; for they bear witness of Me; you do not wish to come to Me, that you may have Eternal Life. John 5:39- 40

601 24. I seek not praise of men. I know you, that the love of Yehovah God is not in you. I am come In The Name of My Father Yehovah, and you received Me not; but if another come in his own name, that one will you receive. John 5: 41-43

602 25. How can you believe, while you receive praise one from another, praise from
Yehovah God, the One, you seek not? Can it be that you think that I will accuse you before
Yehovah the Father? You have one that accuses you, Moses, in whom you have rejoiced. If
you believed Moses, you would believe Me also; Moses wrote of Me. If you believed not his
writings, how shall you believe My Words? John 5: 44-47

SECTION XXIII. 23 Healing at the Mountain , feeding 4,000

603 1. Yeshua departed from there, and came to the side of the Sea of Galilee, went up into
the mountain, and sat there. There came to Him great multitudes, having with them lame, the
blind, and dumb, those maimed, and many others, casting them at the feet of Yeshua: for they
had seen all the signs which He did in Jerusalem, when they were gathered at the Feast.

604 2. He healed them all. Those multitudes marveled when they saw dumb men speak,
maimed men healed, lame men walk, blind men see; and they praised Yehovah the God of
Israel.

605 3. Yeshua called His disciples, saying to them, “I have compassion on this multitude,
because of their continuing with Me three days, having nothing to eat; and to send them away
fasting I am not willing, lest they faint in the way, some of them having come from far away”.

606 4. His disciples said to Him, “What have we in the desert bread wherewith to satisfy all
this multitude?” Yeshua said to them, “How many loaves have you? They said to Him, “Seven,
and a few small fishes”

607 5. He commanded the multitudes to sit down upon the ground; He took those seven
loaves and the fish, blessed, and brake, gave to His disciples to set before them; the disciples set
before the multitudes.

608 6. They all ate, and were satisfied: they took that which remained over of the fragments,
seven basketful. The people that ate were four thousand men, besides the women and children.
When the multitudes departed, He went up into the boat, and came to the borders of Magada.

609 7. The Pharisees and Sadducees came to Him, and began to seek a discussion with Him.
They asked Him to shew them a sign from Heaven, tempting Him. Yeshua sighed within
Himself, saying, “What sign seeks this evil and adulterous generation?

610 8. It seeks a sign, and it shall not be given a sign, except the sign of Jonah the prophet.
Verily I say to you, This generation shall not be given a sign. He left them, and went up into the
boat, went away to the other side.”

611 9. His disciples forgot to take with them bread, there was not with them in the boat,
not even one loaf. Yeshua charged them, saying, “Take heed, and guard yourselves from the
leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees, and from the leaven of Herod. “

612 10. They reflected within themselves that they had taken with them no bread. Yeshua
knew, saying to them, “Why think you within yourselves, O you of little faith, and are anxious,
because you have no bread? Until now do you not perceive, neither understand? Is your heart yet
hard? Have you eyes, and yet see not? Do you have ears, and yet hear not? Do you not remember
when I brake those five loaves for five thousand? How many baskets full of broken pieces took
you up?” They said, Twelve.

613 11. He said to them, “The seven also for four thousand: how many baskets full of broken
pieces took you up?” They said, “Seven”. He said to them, “How have you not understood that
I spoke not to you because of the bread, but that you should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees
and Sadducees?” Then they understood that He spoke, not that they should beware of the leaven
of the bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees and Sadducees, which He called ‘leaven’.

Healing the Man blind from Birth Miracle 6 John 9

614 12. After that, He came to Bethsaida. They brought to Him a certain blind man, and besought Him that He would touch him. He took the hand of that blind man, led him out without the village, and spat in his eyes, laid His hand on him, and asked him, “**What do you see ?**” That blind man looked intently, and said to Him, “I see men as trees walking”. He placed His hand again on his eyes; and they were restored, he saw everything clearly. He sent him to his house, and said, “**Do not enter even into the village, nor tell any man in the village.**”

Going to Caesarea Philippi

615 13. Yeshua went forth, and His disciples, to the villages of Caesarea Philippi. While He was going in the way, and His disciples alone, He asked His disciples, “**What do men say of Me that I am, the Son of Yehovah?**” They said to Him, “Some say, John the Baptist; and others, Elijah; and others, Jeremiah, or one of the 34, prophets”.

Simon’s answer

616 14. He said to them, “**You,? who do you say that I am?** Simon Cephas answered, “You are the Messiah, the Son of Yehovah the Living God.” Yeshua answered him, “**Blessed are you, Simon son of Jonah: flesh and blood has not revealed it to you, but Yehovah My Father in Heaven. I say to you , that you are Cephas, and on this rock will I build My people; and the gates of Hades shall not prevail against it. “**

617 15. “**To you will I give the keys of the Kingdom of Yehovah: and whatsoever you shall bind on Earth shall be bound in Heaven; and whatsoever you shall loose on Earth shall be loosed in Heaven.**”

Yeshua Warns His Disciples

He sternly charged His disciples, and warned them that they should not tell any man concerning Him, that He was The Messiah. Yeshua began to shew to His disciples that He was determined to go to Jerusalem, and suffer much, to be rejected of the Elders, of the chief priests, of the Scribes, be killed, on the third day rise. He was speaking plainly.

618 16. Simon Cephas, as one grieved for Him, said, “Far be you, my Lord, from that”. He turned, and looked upon His disciples, and rebuked Simon, saying, “**You Get behind Me, Satan: for you are a stumbling block to Me: for you think not of what pertains to Yehovah God, but of what pertains to men**”.

Yeshua’s Sayings- rewarded according to your works

619 17. Yeshua called the multitudes with His disciples, and said to them, “**Whosoever would come after Me, let him deny himself, and take his staff every day, and come after Me. Whosoever would save his life shall lose it; and whosoever lose his life for My sake, and for the sake of My gospel, shall save it**”.

620 18. “**What shall a man profit, if he gain all the world, and destroy his own life, or lose it? What will a man give in ransom for his life? Whosoever shall deny Me and My sayings in this sinful and adulterous generation, the Son of Yehovah also will deny him,**

621 19. When He comes in the glory of His Father with His holy angels. For the Son of Yehovah is about to come in the glory of His Father with His holy angels; then shall He reward each man according to his works.”

SECTION XXIV. 24

622 1. He said to them, “Verily I say to you, There be here now some standing that shall not taste death, until they see the Kingdom of Yehovah come with strength, and the Son of Yehovah who comes in His Kingdom.”

The High Mountain

623 2. After six days Yeshua took Simon Cephas, James, and John his brother, and brought them up into a high mountain, the three of them only.

624 3. While they were praying, **Yeshua changed**, and became after the fashion of another person; His face shone like the sun, His raiment was very white like the snow, as the light of lightning, so that nothing on Earth can whiten like it.

625 4. There appeared to Him, Moses and Elijah talking to Yeshua. They thought that the time of His decease which was to be accomplished at Jerusalem was come. Simon and those that were with him were heavy in the drowsiness of sleep; and with effort they roused themselves, and saw His glory, and those two men that were standing with Him.

626 5. When they began to depart from Him, Simon said to Yeshua, “My Master, it is good for us to be here: if You will, we will make here three tabernacles; one for You, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah” ; not knowing what he said, because of the fear which took possession of them.

627 6. While he was yet saying that, a bright cloud overshadowed them. When they saw Moses and Elijah that they had entered into that cloud, they feared again.

628 7. A Voice was heard out of the Cloud, saying,
“**This is My beloved Son, whom I have chosen; hear you therefore Him**”.

When this Voice was heard, Yeshua was found alone.

629 8. The disciples, when they heard The Voice, fell on their faces from the fear which took hold of them. Yeshua came and touched them and said, “**Arise, be not afraid**”. They lifted up their eyes, and saw Yeshua as He was.

630 9. When they went down from the mountain, Yeshua charged them, saying,
” **Tell not what you have seen to any man, until the Son of Yehovah rise from among the dead**” . They kept the Word within themselves, and told no man in those days what they had seen.

631 10. They reflected among themselves, “What is This Word which He spoke to us, I, when I am risen from among the dead?” His disciples asked Him, “ What is that which the Scribes say, then, that Elijah must first come?” He said to them, “**Elijah comes first to set in order everything, as it was written of the Son of Yehovah, that He should suffer many things, and be rejected.**” Isa 53:3 Jer 8:9

632 11. “ **I say to you, that Elijah has come, and they knew him not, and have done to him whatsoever they desired, as it was written of him. In like manner the Son of Yehovah is to suffer of them**”. Luke 9:22 Then understood the disciples that He spoke to them concerning John the Baptist.

Down from The Mountain

633 12. On that day whereon they came down from the mountain, there met Him a multitude of many people standing with His disciples, the Scribes were discussing with them. The people, when they saw Yeshua, were perplexed, and in the midst of their joy hastened and saluted Him.

634 13. On that day came certain of the Pharisees, and said to Him, "Get you out, and go hence; for Herod seeks to kill You." Yeshua said to them, "Go you and say to this fox, Behold, I am casting out demons, and I heal today and tomorrow, and on the third day I am perfected."

635 14. "Nevertheless I must be watchful today and tomorrow, and on the last day I shall depart; for it cannot be that a prophet perish outside of Jerusalem."

All Things Are Possible ! The deaf and dumb spirit.

636 15. After that, there came to Him a man from that multitude, who fell upon his knees, saying to Him, "I beseech you, my Lord, look upon my son; he is my only child: and the spirit comes upon him suddenly. A lunacy has come upon him, and he meets with evils. When it comes upon him, it beats him about; and he foams, and gnashes his teeth, and wastes; and many times it has thrown him into the water and into the fire to destroy him, it hardly leaves him after bruising him. I brought him near to your disciples, and they could not heal him."

637 16. Yeshua answered and said, "O faithless and perverse generation, till when shall I be with you? Till when shall I bear with you? Bring your son here". He brought him to Him: and when the spirit saw Him, immediately it beat him about; he fell upon the ground, and was raging and foaming. Yeshua asked his father, "How long is the time during which he has been thus?" He said to him,

From his youth until now. But, my Lord, help me wherein you can, and have mercy upon me.

638 17. Yeshua said to him, "If you can believe! All things are possible to him that believe." immediately the father of the child cried out, weeping, and said, "I believe, my Lord; help my lack of faith". Romans 10:17

639 18. When Yeshua saw the hastening of the people, and their coming at the sound, he rebuked that unclean spirit, and said to it, "you dumb spirit that speak not, I command you, come out of him, and enter not again into him". That spirit, devil, cried out much, and bruised him, and came out; and that child fell as one dead, and many thought that he had died.

640 19. Yeshua took him by his hand, and raised him up, and gave him to his father; and that child was healed from that hour. The people all marveled at the greatness of Yehovah God.

641 20. When Yeshua entered into the house, His disciples came, and asked Him privately, "Why were we not able to heal him?" Yeshua said to them, "Because of your unbelief.

Verily I say to you, If you have faith as a grain of mustard seed, you shall say to this mountain, Remove from here and it shall move; and nothing shall overcome you.

But it is impossible to cast out this kind by anything except by fasting and prayer."

Passing through the Galilee-Telling what is to come

642 21. When He went forth from there, they passed through Galilee: He would not that any man should know it. He taught His disciples, saying to them, "Keep you these sayings in your ears and your hearts: for the Son of Yehovah is to be delivered into the hands of men, they shall kill Him; when He is killed, He shall rise on the third day". But they knew not The Word which He spake to them, for it was concealed from them, that they should not perceive it; and they feared to ask Him about this Word, and they were exceeding sorrowful.

SECTION XXV. 25 Lesson-Paying a tax

643 1. In that day this thought presented itself to His disciples, and they said, which haply should be the greatest among them. When they came to Capernaum, and entered into the house, Yeshua said to them, **“What were you considering in the way among yourselves?”** They were silent because they had considered that matter.

644 2. When Simon went forth without, those that received two dirhams for the tribute came to Cephas, and said to him, Does your master not give His two dirhams? He said to them, Yes. when Cephas entered the house, Yeshua anticipated him, and said to him, **“What think you, Simon? The kings of the Earth, from whom do they receive custom and tribute? from their sons, or from strangers?”**

645 3. Simon said to Him, “From strangers”. Yeshua said to him, **“Children then are free”**. Simon said to him, Yes. Yeshua said to him, **“Give you also to them, like the stranger. But, lest it trouble them, go you to the sea, and cast a hook; and the first fish that comes up, open its mouth, and you shall find a staler: take therefore that, and give for Me and you.”**

Lesson-In The Kingdom

646 4. In that hour came the disciples to Yeshua, and said to Him, “Who, think you, is greater in the Kingdom of Yehovah? Yeshua knew the thought of their heart, and called a child, and set him in the midst, and took him in His arms, and said to them, **“Verily I say to you, If you do not return, and become as children, you shall not enter the Kingdom of Yehovah.”**

647 5. **Every one that shall receive in My Name, such as this child, has received Me: and whosoever receives Me, receives not Me, but HIM that sent Me.** He who is little in your company, the same shall be great. But whosoever shall injure one of these little ones that believe in Me, it were better for him that a great millstone should be hanged about his neck, and he should be drowned in the depths of the sea.”

648 6. John answered and said, Our Master, we saw one casting out devils In Your Name; and we prevented him, because he followed not You with us. Yeshua said to them, **“Prevent him not; for no man does powers In My Name, and can hasten to speak evil of Me”**.

649 7. **“Every one who is not in opposition to you is with you. Woe to the world because of trials! Woe to that man by whose hand the trials come If your hand or your foot injure you, cut it off, and cast it from you; for it is better for you to enter into life being halt or maimed, not that you should have two hands or two feet, and fall into the hell of fire that burns for ever; where their worm dies not, and their fire is not quenched.**

650 8. **If your eye seduce you, pluck it out, and cast it from you; for it is better for you to enter the Kingdom of Yehovah with one eye, than that you should have two eyes, and fall into the fire of Gehenna; where their worm dies not, and their fire is not quenched.”**

651 9. **“Every one shall be salted with fire, and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt. How good is salt! If the salt also be tasteless, wherewith shall it be salted? It is fit neither for the land nor for dung, but they cast it out. He that has ears to hear, let him hear. Have salt in yourselves and be in peace one with another.”**

Tempting of the Pharisees--Judaea beyond Jordan

652 10. He arose from there, and came to the borders of Judaea beyond Jordan: there went to Him great multitudes, He healed them; He taught them also, according to His custom. The Pharisees came to Him, tempting Him, and asking Him, **“Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife?”**

653 11. He said, “**What did Moses command you?**” They said, “Moses made it allowable for us, saying, Whosoever will, let him write a writing of divorce, and put away his wife”. Yeshua answered them, “**Have you not read, He that made them from the beginning made them man and woman, and said, For this reason shall the man leave his father and his mother, and cleave to his wife; and they both shall be one body? So then they are not twain, but one body; the thing, then, which Yehovah has joined together, let no man put asunder.**”

654 12. Those Pharisees said to Him, “Why did Moses consent that a man should give a writing of divorce and put her away? Yeshua said to them, “**Moses because of the hardness of your hearts gave you leave to divorce your wives; but in the beginning it was not so.**”

655 13. “**I say to you, Whosoever puts away his wife without fornication, and marries another, has exposed her to adultery.**” His disciples, when He entered the house, asked Him again about that. He said to them, “**Every one who puts away his wife, and marries another, has exposed her to adultery.**”

656 14. Any woman that leaves her husband, and becomes another's, has committed adultery. Whosoever marries her that is divorced has committed adultery. His disciples said to Him, “If there be between the man and the woman such a case as this, it is not good for a man to marry”.

657 15. He said to them, “**Not every man can endure this saying, except him to whom it is given. There are eunuchs which from their mother's womb were born so; and there are eunuchs which through men became eunuchs; and there are eunuchs which made themselves eunuchs for the sake of the Kingdom of Yehovah. He that is able to be content, let him be content.**”

Lesson - How to enter the Kingdom

658 16. Then they brought to Him children, that He should lay His hand upon them, and pray: His disciples were rebuking those that were bringing them. Yeshua saw, and it was distressing to Him; and He said to them,

659 17. “**Suffer/allow the children to come to Me, and prevent them not; for those that are like these, have the Kingdom of Yehovah . Verily I say to you, Whosoever receives not the Kingdom of Yehovah as this child, shall not enter it.**” He took them in His arms, and laid His hand upon them, and blessed them.

SECTION XXVI. 26 Lesson- Seeking for those lost

660 1. There came to Him publicans and sinners to hear His Word. The Scribes and the Pharisees murmured, and said, “This man receives sinners, and eats with them”. Yeshua, when He beheld their murmuring, spoke to them this parable: “**What man of you, having an hundred sheep, if one of them were lost, would not leave the ninety-nine in the wilderness, and go and seek the straying one till he found it?**”

661 2. “**Verily I say to you, When he finds it, he will rejoice over it more than over the ninety-nine that went not astray; and bear it on his shoulders, and bring it to his house, and call his friends and neighbours, and say to them, Rejoice with me, since I have found my straying sheep.**”

662 3. “**So Yehovah your Father in Heaven wills not that one of these little ones that have strayed should perish, and HE seeks for them repentance. I say to you, Thus there shall be rejoicing in Heaven over one sinner that repents more than over ninety-nine righteous persons that do not need repentance.**”

663 4. "What woman having ten drachmas would lose one of them, and not light a lamp, and sweep the house, and seek it with care till she found it; and when she found it, call her friends and neighbours, and say to them, Rejoice with me, as I have found my drachma that was lost?"
664 5. "I say to you, Thus there shall be joy before the angels of Yehovah over the one sinner that repents, more than over the ninety-nine righteous persons that do not need repentance."

Parable--the Prodigal Son

665 6. Yeshua spoke to them also another parable: "A man had two sons: and the younger son said to him, My father, give me my portion that belongs to me of your goods."

666 7. "And he divided between them his property. And after a few days the younger son gathered everything that belonged to him, and went into a far country, and there squandered his property by living prodigally."

667 8. "When he had exhausted everything he had, there occurred a great dearth in that country. when he was in want, he went and joined himself to one of the people of a city of that country; and that man sent him into the field to feed the swine. He used to long to fill his belly with the carob that those swine were eating: and no man gave him."

668 9. "When he returned to himself, he said, How many hired servants now in my father's house have bread enough and to spare, while I here perish with hunger! I will arise and go to my father's house, and say to him, My father, I have sinned in heaven and before thee, and am not worthy now to be called your son: make me as one of your hired servants. And he arose, and came to his father. "

669 10. "But his father saw him while he was at a distance, and was moved with compassion for him, and ran, and fell on his breast, and kissed him. His son said to him, My father, I have sinned in Heaven and before you, and am not worthy to be called your son. "

670 11. "His father said to his servants, Bring forth a stately robe, and put it on him; and put a ring on his hand, and put on him shoes on his feet: and bring and slay a fatted ox, that we may eat and make merry: for this my son was dead, and is alive; and was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry."

671 12. "Now his elder son was in the field; and when he came and drew near to the house, he heard the sound of many singing. and he called one of the lads, and asked him what this was. He said to him, your brother has arrived; and your father has slain a fatted ox, since he has received him safe and sound."

672 13. "He was angry, and would not enter; so his father went out, and besought him to enter. He said to his father, How many years do I serve you in bondage, and I never transgressed a commandment of yours; and you have never given me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends? but this your son, when he had squandered your property with harlots, and come, you have slain for him a fatted ox. "

673 14. His father said to him, My son, you are at all times with me, and everything I have is yours. It behooves you to rejoice and make merry, since this your brother was dead, and is alive; and was lost, and is found.

Parable--The Steward

674 15. He spoke a parable to His disciples: "There was a rich man, and he had a steward; and he was accused to him that he had squandered his property. So his lord called him, and said to him,

What is this that I hear regarding you? Give me the account of your stewardship; for it is now impossible that you should be a steward for me. The steward said within himself, What shall I do, seeing that my lord takes from me the stewardship?

675 16. To dig I am not able; and to beg I am ashamed. I know what I will do, that, when I go out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.

676 17. He called one after another of his lord's debtors, and said to the first, How much owe you my lord? He said to him, An hundred portions of oil. He said to him, Take your writing, and sit down, and write quickly fifty portions.

677 18. He said to the next, And you, how much owe you my lord? He said to him, An hundred cors of wheat. He said to him, Take your writing, and sit down, and write eighty cors.

678 19. Our lord commended the sinful steward because he had done a wise deed; for the children of this world are wiser than the children of the light in this their age.

679 20. I also say to you, Make to yourselves friends with the wealth of this unrighteousness; so that, when it is exhausted, they may receive you into their tents for ever.

680 21. "He who is faithful in a little is faithful also in much: and he who is unrighteous in a little is unrighteous also in much. If then in the wealth of unrighteousness you were not trustworthy, who will intrust you with the Truth? If you are not found faithful in what does not belong to you, who will give you what belongs to you?"

SECTION XXVII. 27 The Kingdom is like...the evil servant

681 1. Therefore the Kingdom of Yehovah is like a certain king, who would make a reckoning with his servants. When he began to make it, they brought to him one who owed him ten talents. Because he had not wherewith to pay, his lord ordered that he should be sold, he, and his wife, and children, and all that he had, and payment be made.

682 2. So that servant fell down and worshiped him, and said to him, My lord, have patience with me, and I shall pay you everything. The lord of that servant had compassion, and released him, and forgave him his debt.

683 3. That servant went out, and found one of his fellow-servants, who owed him a hundred pence; and he took him, and dealt severely with him, and said to him, Give me what you owe.

684 4. So the fellow-servant fell down at his feet, and besought him, and said, Grant me respite, and I will pay you. And he would not; but took him, and cast him into prison, till he should give him his debt.

685 5. When their fellow-servants saw what happened, it distressed them much; and they came and told their lord of all that had taken place. Then his lord called him, and said to him, you wicked servant, all that debt I forgave you, because you besought me: was it not then incumbent on you also to have mercy on your fellow-servant, as I had mercy on you?

686 6. His lord became wroth, and delivered him to the scourgers, till he should pay all that he owed. So shall Yehovah My Father in Heaven do to you, if one forgive not his brother his wrong conduct from his heart. "

687 7. "Take heed within yourselves: if your brother sin, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him. If he act wrongly towards you seven times in a day, and on that day return seven times to you, and say, I repent towards you; forgive him. "

Kingdom relationship

688 8. If your brother act wrongly towards you, go and reprove him between you and him alone: if he hear you, you hast gained your brother. But if he hear you not, take with you one or two, and so at the mouth of two or three every saying shall be established.

689 9. If he listen not to these also, tell the congregation; and if he listen not even to the congregation, let him be to you as a publican and a Gentile.

690 10. Verily I say to you, All that you bind on Earth shall be bound in Heaven: and what you loose on Earth shall be loosed in Heaven.

691 11. I say to you also, If two of you agree on Earth to ask, everything shall be granted them from Yehovah My Father in Heaven.

For where two or three are gathered In My Name, there am I among them.

692 12. Then Cephas drew near to Him, and said to Him, "My Lord, how many times, if my brother act wrongly towards me, should I forgive him? until seven times?"

Yeshua said to him, "I say not to you Until seven; but, Until seventy times seven, "

Knowing the masters will

693 13. The servant that knows his lord's will, and makes not ready for him according to his will, shall meet with much punishment; but he that knows not, and does something for which he merits punishment, shall meet with slight punishment.

694 14. Every one to whom much has been given, much shall be asked of him; and he that has had much committed to him, much shall be required at his hand.

The Son of Yehovah

695 15. I came to cast Fire upon the Earth; and I would that it had been kindled already. I have a baptism to be baptized with, and greatly am I straitened till it be accomplished.

696 16. See that you despise not one of these little ones that believe in Me.

Verily I say to you, Their angels at all times see the Face of Yehovah My Father in Heaven. The Son of Yehovah came to save the thing which was lost."

Lesson -The Galileans

697 17. After that, Yeshua walked in Galilee; and He did not like to walk in Judaea, because the Jews sought to kill Him. There came people who told Him of the Galilaeans, those whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices. Galilee loosely defined as "circle of darkness"

698 18. Yeshua answered and said to them, "Do you imagine that those Galilaeans were sinners more than all the Galilaeans, so that this thing has come upon them? Nay. Verily I say to you now, that you shall all also, if you repent not, likewise perish. "

699 19. "Or perchance those eighteen on whom the palace fell in Siloam, and slew them, do you imagine that they were to be condemned more than all the people that dwell in Jerusalem? Nay. Verily I say to you, If you do not all repent, you shall perish like them."

Parable -- the Fig Tree

700 20. He spoke to them this parable: "A man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard; and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none. So he said to the husbandman, Lo, three years do I come and seek fruit on this fig tree, and find none: cut it down; why does it render the ground unoccupied?"

701 21. “The husbandman said to him, My lord, leave it this year also, that I may dig about it, and dung it; then if it bear fruit--! and if not, then cut it down in the coming year.”

Lesson- Healing on the Sabbath

702 22. When Yeshua was teaching on the Sabbath Day in one of the synagogues, there was a woman that had a **spirit of disease** eighteen years; and she was bowed down, and could not straighten herself at all.

703 23. Yeshua saw her, and called her, and said to her, “**Woman, be loosed from your disease**”. He put His hand on her; and immediately she was straightened, and praised Yehovah .

704 24. The chief of the synagogue answered with anger, because Yeshua had healed on a Sabbath, and said to the multitudes, ‘There are six days in which work ought to be done; come in them and be healed, and not on the Sabbath Day’.

705 25. Yeshua answered and said to him, “**You hypocrites, does not each of you on the Sabbath Day loose his ox or his ass from the manger, and go and water it?** “

706 26. “**Ought not this woman, who is a Daughter of Abraham, and whom the devil has bound eighteen years, to be loosed from this bond on the Sabbath Day?** “

707 27. When He said this, they were all put to shame, those standing, who were opposing Him: and all the people were pleased with all the wonders that proceeded from His hand.

SECTION XXVIII. 28 The Feast of Tabernacles

708 1. At that time the Feast of Tabernacles of the Jews drew near. So the brethren of Yeshua said to Him, Move now from here, and go to Judaea, that Your disciples may see the deeds that You do. For no man does a thing secretly and wishes to be apparent.

709 2. If you do this, show yourself to the world. For up to this time not even the brethren of Yeshua believed on Him.

710 3. Yeshua said to them, “**My time till now has not arrived; but as for you, your time is always ready. It is not possible for the world to hate you; but Me it hates, for I bear witness against it, that its deeds are evil.**”

711 4. As for you, go you up to this Feast: but I go not up now to this Feast; for My time has not yet been completed. He said this, and remained behind in Galilee.

712 5. But when His brethren went up to the Feast, He journeyed from Galilee, and to come to the borders of Judaea, to the country beyond Jordan; there came after Him great multitudes, He healed them all there. Galilee loosely defined as “circle of darkness”

713 6. He went out, and proceeded to the Feast, not openly, but as one that conceals himself. The Jews sought Him at the Feast, and said, In what place is this man?

714 7. There occurred much murmuring there in the great multitude that came to the Feast, on His account. For some said, He is good: and others said, Nay, but He leads the people astray. But no man spoke of Him openly for fear of the Jews.

715 8. When the days of the Feast of Tabernacles were half over, Yeshua went up to the Temple, and taught. The Jews wondered, and said, How does this man know Writing, seeing He has not learned? Yeshua answered and said, “**My doctrine is not Mine, but HIS that sent Me**”.

716 9. “**Whoever wishes to do HIS will understands My Doctrine whether it be from Yehovah God, or whether I speak of My own accord.**”

717 10. “**Whosoever speaks of his own accord seeks praise for himself; but whosoever seeks praise for him that sent him, he is true, and unrighteousness in his heart there is none.** “

718 11. “Did not Moses give you The Law, and no man of you keeps The Law? Why seek you to kill Me?” The multitude answered and said to Him, ‘You have demons: who seeks to kill you?’

719 12. Yeshua answered and said to them, “I did one deed, and you all marvel because of this. Moses has given you circumcision (not because it is from Moses, but it is from the Fathers); and you on the Sabbath circumcise a man.”

720 13. “If a man is circumcised on the Sabbath Day, that the Law of Moses may not be broken; are you angry at Me, because I healed on the Sabbath Day the whole man? Judge not with hypocrisy, but judge righteous judgment.”

Recognizing Messiah

721 14. Some people from Jerusalem said, Is not this He whom they seek to slay? And lo, He discourses with them openly, and they say nothing to Him. Do you think that our Elders have learned that this is the Messiah indeed?

722 15. But this man is known from where He is; and the Messiah, when He comes, no man knows where He is. So Yeshua lifted up His voice as He taught in the Temple, and said, “You both know Me, and know where I am; of My own accord am I not come, but HE that sent Me is true, HE whom you know not: but I know HIM; for I am from HIM, and HE sent Me.”

723 16. They sought to seize Him: and no man laid a hand on Him, because His hour had not yet come. Many of the multitude believed on Him; and they said, The Messiah, when He comes, can it be that He will do more than these signs that this man does?

Parable -- the Rich Farmer

724 17. A man of that multitude said to our Lord, Teacher, say to my brother that he divide with me the inheritance. Yeshua said to him,

“Man, who is it that appointed Me over you as a judge and divider?”

725 18. He said to His disciples, “Take heed within yourselves of all inordinate desire; for it is not in abundance of possessions that life shall be”.

726 19. He gave them this parable: “The ground of a rich man brought forth abundant produce: and he pondered within himself, and said, What shall I do, since I have no place to store my produce?

727 20. He said, ‘I will do this: I will pull down the buildings of my barns, and build them, and make them greater; and store there all my wheat and my goods.’

728 21. ‘I will say to my soul, Soul, you have much goods laid by for many years; take your ease, eat, drink, enjoy yourself. ‘

729 22. ‘Yehovah God said to him, O man of little intelligence, this night shall your soul be taken from you; and this that you have prepared, whose shall it be? So is he that lays up treasures for himself, and is not rich in Yehovah God.’

Lesson -- the Young Ruler

730 23. While Yeshua was going in the way, there came near to Him a young man of the rulers, and fell on his knees, asking Him, and said, ‘Good Teacher, what is it that I must do that I may have Eternal Life?’

731 24. Yeshua said to him, “Why call you Me good, while there is none good but The One, even Yehovah God? You know The Commandments.

If you would enter into Life, Keep The Commandments. “

732 25. The young man said to Him, Which of The Commandments? Yeshua said to him, “You shall not commit adultery, you shalt not steal, you shalt not kill, you shalt not bear false witness, you shall not do injury, Honour your father and your mother: and, Love your neighbour as yourself.”

733 26. That young man said to him, ‘All these have I kept from my youth: what then is it that I lack?’ And Yeshua looked intently at him, and loved him, and said to him, “If you would be perfect, what you lack is one thing: go away and sell everything that you have, and give to the poor, and you shall have treasure in Heaven: and take your staff, and follow Me.”

734 27. That young man frowned at This Word, and went away feeling sad; for he was very rich. When Yeshua saw his sadness, He looked towards His disciples, and said to them, “How hard it is for them that have possessions to enter the Kingdom of Yehovah !”

SECTION XXIX. 29 the Kingdom- Reward according to your actions

735 1. “Verily I say to you, It is difficult for a rich man to enter the Kingdom of Heaven. I say to you also, that it is easier for a camel to enter the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter the Kingdom of Yehovah “.

736 2. The disciples were wondering at these sayings. Yeshua answered and said to them again, “My children, how hard it is for those that rely on their possessions to enter the Kingdom of Yehovah !”

737 3. Those that were listening wondered more, and said amongst themselves, being agitated, Who, do you think can be saved? Yeshua looked at them intently, saying to them, “With men this is not possible, but with Yehovah it is possible.”

738 4. It is possible for Yehovah to do everything. Simon Cephas said to Him, ‘Lo, we have left everything, and followed You; what is it, think you, that we shall have? ‘

739 5. Yeshua said to them, “Verily I say to you, You that have followed Me, in the New World, when the Son of Yehovah shall sit on the Throne of His glory, you also shall sit on twelve thrones, and shall judge the twelve tribes of Israel.”

740 6. “Verily I say to you, No man leaves houses, or brothers, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or kinsfolk, or lands, because of the Kingdom of Yehovah or for My sake, the sake of My gospel, who shall not obtain many times as much in this time, and in The World to come inherit Eternal Life: and now in this time, houses, and brothers, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecution; and in The World to come Everlasting Life.”

741 7. “Many that are first shall be last, and that are last shall be first.”

742 8. When the Pharisees heard all this, because of their love for wealth they scoffed at Him. Yeshua knew what was in their hearts, and said to them, “You are they that justify yourselves before men; while Yehovah God knows your hearts: the thing that is lofty with men is base before Yehovah

Parable -- Lazar The Beggar Luke 16:19- 31

743 9. He began to say, “A certain man was rich, and wore silk and purple, and enjoyed himself every day in splendour: and there was a poor man named Lazar, and he was cast down at the door of the rich man, afflicted with sores, and he longed to fill his belly with the crumbs that fell from the table of that rich man; yea, even the dogs used to come and lick his sores.

744 10. “It happened that that poor man died, and the angels conveyed him into the bosom of Abraham: and the rich man also died, and was buried. While he was being tormented in Hades, he lifted up his eyes from afar, and saw Abraham with Lazar in his bosom. “

745 11. 'He called with a loud voice, and said, My father Abraham, have mercy upon me, and send Lazar to wet the tip of his finger with water, and moisten my tongue for me; for, behold, I am burned in this flame.'

746 12. 'Abraham said to him, My son, remember that you received your good things in your life, and Lazar his afflictions: but now, behold, he is at rest here, and you are tormented.'

747 13. 'In addition to all this, there is between us and you a great abyss placed, so that they that would cross to you from here cannot, nor yet from there do they cross to us. He said to him, Then I beseech you, my father, to send him to my father's house; for I have five brethren; let him go, that they also sin not, and come to the abode of this torment. "'

748 14. Abraham said to him, They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them. He said to him, Nay, my father Abraham: but let a man from the dead go to them, and they will repent.

749 15. Abraham said to him, If they listen neither to Moses nor to the prophets, neither if a man from the dead rose would they believe him.

Lesson-- the Householder and vineyard

750 16. The Kingdom of Yehovah is like a man that is a householder, which went out early in the morning to hire laborers for his vineyard. He agreed with the laborers on one penny a day for each laborer, and he sent them into his vineyard.

751 17. He went out in three hours, and saw others standing in the market idle. He said to them, Go you also into my vineyard, and what is right I will pay you. And they went. And he went out also at the sixth and the ninth hour, and did likewise, and sent them.

752 18. About the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing idle. He said to them, Why are you standing the whole day idle? They said to him, Because no one has hired us. He said to them, Go you also into the vineyard, and what is right you shall receive.

753 19. So when evening came, lord of the vineyard said to his steward, Call the labourers, and pay them their wages; and begin with the later ones, and end with the former ones.

754 20. Those of eleven hours came, and received each a penny. When therefore the first came, they supposed that they should receive something more; and they also received each a penny. And when they received it, they spake angrily against the householder, and said, These last worked one hour, and you hast made them equal with us, who have suffered the heat of the day, and its burden.

755 21. He answered and said to one of them, My friend, I do you no wrong: was it not for a penny that you did bargain with me? Take what is yours, and go your way; for I wish to give this last as I have given you.

756 22. Or am I not entitled to do with what is mine what I choose?
Or is your eye perchance evil, because I am good?

Thus shall the last ones be first, and the first last. The called are many, and the chosen are few.

Lesson-- Healing on the Sabbath- meal at the Pharisees house

757 23. When Yeshua entered into the house of one of the chiefs of the Pharisees to eat bread on the Sabbath Day, they were watching Him to see what He would do, there was before Him a man which had the dropsy, Yeshua answered and said to the Scribes and the Pharisees, "Is it lawful on the Sabbath to heal?"

758 24. They were silent. So He took him, and healed him, and sent him away. He said to them, **Which of you shall have his son or his ox fall on the Sabbath Day into a well, and not lift him up straightway, and draw water for him?** They were not able to answer Him a word to that.

SECTION XXX. 30 More parables...

Parable--The Kingdom- the dinner invitation

759 1. He spake a parable to those which were bidden there, because He saw them choose the places that were in the highest part of the sitting room: **"When a man invites you to a feast, do not go and sit at the head of the room; lest there be there a man more honourable than you, and he that invited you come and say to you, Give the place to this man: and you be ashamed when you rise and take another place."**

760 2. When you are invited, go and sit last; so that when he that invited you comes, he may say to you, My friend, go up higher: and you shall have praise before all that were invited with you.

761 3. For every one that exalts himself shall be abased; and every one that abases himself shall be exalted. And he said also to him that had invited him, When you make a feast a or a banquet, do not invite your friends, nor even your brethren, nor your kinsmen, nor your rich neighbours; lest haply they also invite you, and you have this reward.

762 4. When you make a feast, invite the poor, and those with withered hand, and the lame, and the blind: and blessed are you, since they have not the means to reward you; that your reward may be at the rising of the righteous.

763 5. When one of them that were invited heard that, He said to him, Blessed is he that shall eat bread in the Kingdom of Yehovah

Parable -- the Kingdom- the Feast of a King

764 6. Yeshua answered again in parables, and said, The Kingdom of Yehovah has been likened to a certain king, which made a feast for his son, and prepared a great banquet, and invited many: and he sent his servants at the time of the feast to inform them that were invited, Everything is made ready for you; come.

765 7. They would not come, but began all of them with one voice to make excuses.

766 8. The first said to them, Say to him, I have bought a field, and I must needs go out to see it: I pray you to release me, for I ask to be excused.

767 9. Another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I am going to examine them: I pray you to release me, for I ask to be excused.

768 10. Another said, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.

769 11. The king sent also other servants, and said, Say to those that were invited, that my feast is ready, and my oxen and my fatlings are slain, and everything is ready: come to the feast.

770 12. They made light of it, and went, one to his field, and another to his merchandise: and the rest took his servants, and entreated them shamefully, and killed them.

771 13. One of the servants came, and informed his lord of what had happened. When the king heard, he became angry, and sent his armies; and they destroyed those murderers, and burned their cities.

772 14. Then he said to his servants, The feast is prepared, but those that were invited were not worthy. Go out quickly into the markets and into the partings of the ways of the city, and bring in here the poor, and those with pains, and the lame, and the blind.

773 15. The servants did as the king commanded them. They came, and said to him, Our lord, we have done all that you commanded us, and there is here still room.

774 16. So the Lord said to his servants, Go out into the roads, and the ways, and the paths, and every one that you find, invite to the feast, and constrain them to enter, till my house is filled.

775 17. I say to you, that no one of those people that were invited shall taste of my feast. Those servants went out into the roads, and gathered all that they found, good and bad: and the banquet-house was filled with guests.

776 18. The king entered to see those who were seated, and he saw there a man not wearing a festive garment: and he said to him, My friend, how did you come in here not having on festive garments?

777 19. He was silent. Then the king said to the servants, Bind his hands and his feet, and put him forth into the outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. The called are many; and the chosen, few.

Lesson -- the Lepers- Thankfulness

778 20. After that, the time of the Feast of Unleavened Bread of the Jews arrived, and Yeshua went out to go to Jerusalem. As He went in the way, there met Him ten persons who were lepers, and stood afar off: and they lifted up their voice, and said, Our Master, Yeshua, have mercy upon us.

779 21. When He saw them, He said to them, “Go and shew yourselves to the priests.” when they went, they were cleansed. one of them, when he saw himself cleansed, returned, and was praising Yehovah with a loud voice; and he fell on his face before the feet of Yeshua, giving Him thanks: and this man was a Samaritan.

780 22. Yeshua answered and said, Were not those that were cleansed ten? Where then are the nine? Not one of them turned aside to come and praise Yehovah but this man who is of a strange people. He said to him, Arise, and go your way; for your faith has given you life.

Lesson- Going to Jerusalem, telling of His death

781 23. While they were going up in the way to Jerusalem, Yeshua went in front of them; and they wondered, and followed Him fearing.

782 24. He took His twelve disciples apart, and began to tell them privately what was about to befall Him. He said to them, We are going up to Jerusalem, and all the things shall be fulfilled that are written in the prophets concerning the Son of Yehovah.

783 25. He shall be delivered to the chief priests and the Scribes; and they shall condemn Him to death, and deliver Him to the peoples; and they shall treat Him shamefully, and scourge Him, and spit in His face, and humble Him, and crucify Him, and slay Him: and on the third day He shall rise.

784 26. They understood not one thing of this; but This Word was hidden from them, and they did not perceive these things that were addressed to them.

Lesson- the mother's question

785 27. Then came near to Him the mother of the (two) sons of Zebedee, she and her (two) sons, and worshiped Him, and asked of Him a certain thing.

786 28. He said to her, What would you have? James and John, her two sons, came forward, and said to Him, Teacher, we would that all that we ask you would do to us.

787 29. He said to them, **What would you that I should do to you?** They said to Him, Grant us that we may sit, the one on your right, and the other So on your left, in your Kingdom and Your glory.

788 30. Yeshua said to them, **You know not what you ask. Are you able to drink the cup that I am to drink? and with the immersion that I am to be immersed with, will you be immersed?**

789 31. And they said to Him, We are able. Yeshua said to them, **The cup that I drink you shall drink; and with the immersion wherewith I am immersed you shall be immersed: but that you should sit on My right and on My left is not Mine to give; but it is for him for whom My Father has prepared it.**

SECTION XXXI. 31

790 1. And when the ten heard, they were moved with anger against James and John. Yeshua called them, and said to them, **“You know that the rulers of the nations are their lords; and their great men are set in authority over them. Not so shall it be amongst you: but he among you that would be great, let him be to you a servant; and whoever of you would be first, let him be to every man a bond-servant:”**

791 2. **“Even as the Son of Adam also came not to be served, but to serve, and to give Himself a ransom in place of the many.”** He said this, and was going about the villages and the cities, and teaching; and He went to Jerusalem.

Lesson --- The Way- the Narrow Door

792 3. A man asked Him, Are those that shall be saved few? Yeshua answered them, **“Strive you to enter at the narrow door: I say to you now, that many shall seek to enter, and shall not be able --from the time when the master of the house rises, and closes the door”**,

793 4. **“and you shall be standing without, and shall knock at the door, and shall begin to say, Our lord, open to us; and he shall answer and say, I say to you, I know you not, who you are: and you shall begin to say, Before you we did eat and drink, and in our markets did You teach; and he shall say to you, I know you not, who you are; depart from me, you servants of untruth.”**

794 5. **“There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when you see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the Kingdom of Yehovah, while you are put without.”**

795 6. **“They shall come from the East and the West, and from the North and the South, and shall sit down in the Kingdom of Yehovah. There shall then be last that have become first, and first that have become last.”**

Zacchaeus- the Chief Publican

796 7. When Yeshua entered and passed through Jericho, there was a man named Zacchaeus, rich, and chief of the Publicans. He desired to see Yeshua who He was; he was not able for the pressure of the crowd, because Zacchaeus was little of stature.

797 8. He hastened, and went before Yeshua, and went up into an unripe fig tree to see Yeshua: for He was to pass there. When Yeshua came to that place, He saw him, and said to him, **“Make haste, and come down, Zacchaeus: to-day I must be in your house”**.

798 9. He hastened, and came down, and received Him joyfully. When they all saw, they murmured, and said, He has gone in and lodged with a man that is a sinner.

799 10. So Zacchaeus stood, and said to Yeshua, My Lord, now half of my possessions I give to the poor, and what I have unjustly taken from every man I give him fourfold.

800 11. Yeshua said to him, “Today is Salvation come to this house, because this man also is a son of Abraham. For the Son of Adam came to seek and save the thing that was lost”.

Timaeus- the Blind Man

801 12. When Yeshua went out of Jericho, He and His disciples, there came after Him a great multitude. There was a blind man sitting by the way side begging, his name was Timaeus, the son of Timaeus. He heard the sound of the multitude passing, and asked, Who is this?

802 13. They said to him, Yeshua the Nazarene passes by. When he heard that it was Yeshua, he called out with a loud voice, and said, Yeshua, Son of David, have mercy on me.

803 14. Those that went before Yeshua were rebuking him, that he should hold his peace: but he cried the more, and said, Son of David, have mercy on me.

804 15. Yeshua stood, and commanded that they should call him. They called the blind man, and said to him, Be of good courage, and rise; for, behold, He calls you. Timaeus the blind man threw away his garment, and rose, and came to Yeshua.

805 16. Yeshua said to him, “What do you wish that I should do to you ?” That blind man said to him, My Lord and Master, that my eyes may be opened, so that I may see You,

806 17. Yeshua had compassion on him, and touched his eyes, and said to him, “See; for your faith has saved you”. Immediately he received his sight, and came after Him, and praised Yehovah and all the people that saw praised Yehovah.

Parable -- the Three Servants

807 18. He spoke a parable because He was nearing Jerusalem, and they supposed that at that time the Kingdom of Yehovah was about to appear. He said to them,

808 19. “A man, a son of a great nation, went into a far country, to receive a kingdom, and return. He called his ten servants, and gave them ten shares, and said to them, Trade till the time of my coming. But the people of his city hated him, and sent messengers after him, and said, We will not that this man reign over us. “

809 20. “When he had received a kingdom, and returned, he said that the servants to whom he had given the money should be called to him, that he might know what each of them had traded.”

810 21. “The first came, and said, My lord, your share has gained ten shares. The king said to him, you good and faithful servant, who hast been found faithful in a little, be you set over ten districts.”

811 22. “The second came, and said, My lord, your portion has gained five portions. And he said to him also, And you shall be set over five districts.”

812 23. “Another came, and said, My lord, here is your portion, which was with me laid by in a napkin: I feared you, because you are a hard man, and takes what you did not leave, and seek what you did not give, and reap what you did not sow.”

813 24. “His lord said to him, From your mouth shall I judge you, you wicked and idle servant, who was un-trustworthy. you knew that I am a hard man, and take what I did not leave, and reap what I did not sow: why did you not put my money at usury, and so I might come and seek it, with its gains?”

814 25. “He said to those that were standing in front of him, Take from him the share, and give it to him that has ten shares. They said to him, Our lord, he has ten shares.”

815 26. He said to them, "I say to you, Every one that has shall be given to; and he that has not, that which he has also shall be taken from him. Those mine enemies who would not that I should reign over them, bring them, and slay them before me."

SECTION XXXII. 32

Lesson -at The Temple, Money-changers

816 1. When Yeshua entered Jerusalem, He went up to the Temple of Yehovah , and found there oxen and sheep and doves. He beheld those that sold and those that bought, and the money-changers sitting, John 2:14-17

817 2. He made for Himself a scourge of rope, and drove them all out of the Temple, and the sheep and the oxen, and the money-changers; and He threw down their money, and upset their tables, and the seats of them that sold the doves; and

818 3. He was teaching, and saying to them, **Is it not written, "My house is a house of prayer for all peoples** Isaiah 56:7

819 4. **and you have made it a den for robbers ?"** He said to those that sold the doves, **"Take these things, and make not My Father's House a house of merchandise."**

He suffered not any one to carry vessels inside the Temple.

820 5. His disciples remembered The Scripture, The zeal of your house has eaten me up. Ps 69:9

821 6. The Jews answered and said to Him, What sign have you shewn us, that you do this?

822 7. Yeshua answered and said to them, **"Destroy this temple, and I shall raise it in three days."**

The Jews said to Him, This temple was built in forty-six years, and will You raise it in three days?

823 8. But He spake to them of the temple of His body, that when they destroyed it, He would raise it in three days. John 2:18-22

824 9. When therefore He rose from among the dead, His disciples remembered that He said this; and they believed The Scriptures, and The Word that Yeshua spoke.

Lesson- Giving at the Temple, Poor Widow

825 10 When Yeshua sat down over against the Treasury, He observed how the multitudes were casting their offerings into the Treasury: and many rich men were throwing in much. Luke 21:1-4

826 11. There came a poor widow, and cast in two mites. Yeshua called His disciples, teaching them, **"Verily I say to you, This poor widow cast into the Treasury more than all the people:"**

827 12. **"and all of these cast into the place of the Offering of Yehovah of the superfluity of their wealth; while this woman of her want threw in all that she possessed. "**

Parable- Trusting in yourself

828 13. He spake to them this parable, concerning people who trusted in themselves that they are righteous, and despised every man: **"Two men went up to the temple to pray; one of them a Pharisee, and the other a publican. Luke 18:10-14**

829 14. **The Pharisee stood apart, and prayed thus, O Lord, I thank You, since I am not like the rest of men, the unjust, the profligate, the extortioner, or even like this publican; but I fast two days a week, and tithe all my possessions. Luke 18: 10-14**

830 15. The publican was standing at a distance, and he would not even lift up his eyes to Heaven, but was beating upon his breast, and saying, O Lord, have mercy on me, me the sinner.
831 16. "I say to you, that this man went down justified to his house more than the Pharisee. Every one that exalts himself shall be abased; and every one that abased himself shall be exalted."

Lesson -- Bethany, The Fig Tree

832 17. When eventide was come, He left all the people, and went outside the city to Bethany, He and His twelve, and He remained there. All the people, because they knew the place, came to Him, and He received them; and them that had need of healing, He healed them. Mark 11:11
833 18. On the morning of the next day, when He returned to the city from Bethany, He hungered. He saw a fig tree at a distance on the beaten highway, having on it leaves. He came to it, expecting to find something on it; and when He came, Mark 11:12-14
834 19. He found nothing on it but the leaves--it was not the season of figs--and He said to it, "Henceforward for ever let no man eat fruit of you". His disciples heard.

Nicodemus- Ruler of the Jews

835 20. They came to Jerusalem. There was there a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, ruler of the Jews. This man came to Yeshua by night, and said to Him, John 3:1-13
836 21. My Master, we know that You have been sent from Yehovah as a teacher; and no man can do these signs that You do, except him whom Yehovah is with.
837 22. Yeshua answered and said to him, "Verily, verily, I say to you, If a man be not born a second time, He cannot see the Kingdom of Yehovah".
838 23. Nicodemus said to Him, How can a man who is old be born? Can he, think you, return again to his mother's womb a second time, to enter and be born? Yeshua answered and said to him, "Verily, verily, I say to you, If a man be not born of Water and the Spirit, he cannot enter the Kingdom of Yehovah For he that is born of flesh is flesh; and he that is born of Spirit is spirit."
839 24. "Wonder not that I said to you that you must be born a second time. The wind blows where it list, and you hear its voice, but you know not from what place it comes, nor whither it goes: so is every man that is born of the Spirit."
840 25. Nicodemus answered and said to Him, How can that be? Yeshua answered him, "Are you teaching Israel, and yet know not these things? Verily, verily, I say to you, What we know we say, and what we have seen we witness: and you receive not our witness."
841 26. "If I said to you what is on Earth, and you believed not, how then, if I say to you what is in Heaven, will you believe? No man has ascended up into Heaven, except Him that descended from Heaven, the Son of Yehovah, in Heaven." ['son of man' is not Yeshua Num 23:19 Ps 143:6 Is 51:12]
842 27. "As Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, so is the Son of Yehovah to be lifted up; so that every man who may believe in Him may not perish, but have Eternal Life. Yehovah so loved the world, that HE should give HIS Only Son; so every one that believes on Him should not perish, but should have Eternal Life."
843 28. "Yehovah sent not HIS Son into the world to judge the world; but that the world might be saved by His hand. He that believes in Him shall not be judged: but he that believes not is condemned beforehand, because he has not believed **In The Name** of the Only Son, the Son of Yehovah ."

844 29. "This is the judgement, that the Light came into the world, and men loved the darkness more than the Light; because their deeds were evil. Whosoever does evil deeds hates the light, and comes not to the Light, lest his deeds be reproved."

845 30. "But he that does the Truth comes to the Light, that his deeds may be known, that they have been done through Yehovah" John 3:1-13

Section XXXIII 33

Lesson- According to your deeds- Faith

846 1. That fig tree which You did curse has dried up. Yeshua answered and said to them, "Let there be in you the Faith of Yehovah. Verily I say to you, if you believe, and doubt not in your hearts, and assure yourselves that will be what you say, you shall have what you say."

847 2. "If you say to this mountain, Remove, and fall into the Sea, it shall be. All that you ask Yehovah in prayer, and believe, HE will give you." Matt 17:20

848 3. The apostles said to Yeshua, Increase our faith. He said to them, "If there be in you faith like a grain of mustard, you shall say to this fig tree, Be you torn up, and be you planted in the Sea; and it will obey you."

849 4. "Who of you has a servant driving a yoke of oxen or tending sheep, and if he come from the field, will say to him straightway, Go and sit down? Nay, he will say to him, Make ready for me wherewith I may sup, and gird your waist, and serve me, till I eat and drink; and afterwards you shall eat and drink also."

850 5. "Does that servant haply, who did what he was bid, receive his praise? I think not. So you also, when you have done all that you were bid, say, We are idle servants; what it was our duty to do, we have done."

851 6. "For this reason I say to you, Whatever you pray and ask, believe that you, receive, and you shall have. When you stand to pray, **forgive what is in your heart against any man**; and Yehovah your Father in Heaven will forgive you also your wrong-doings. But if you forgive not men their wrong-doings, neither will your Father forgive you also your wrong-doings."

Parable- Persistent Prayer-the judge and the widow

852 7. He spoke to them a parable also, that they should pray at all times, and not be slothful: "There was a judge in a city, who feared not Yehovah nor was ashamed for men: and there was a widow in that city; and she came to him, and said, Avenge me of mine adversary."

853 8. "He would not for a long time: but afterwards he said within himself, If of Yehovah I have no fear, and before men I have no shame; yet because this widow vex me, I will avenge her, that she come not at all times and annoy me."

854 9. "Yeshua our Lord said, "Hear you what the judge of injustice said. Shall not Yehovah still more do vengeance for HIS elect, who call upon HIM in the night and in the day, and grant them respite?"

855 10. "I say to you, HE will do vengeance for them speedily. Think you the Son of Adam will come and find faith on the Earth?"

Temptation by the Scribes and Pharisees

856 11. They came again to Jerusalem. It came to pass, on one of the days, as Yeshua was walking in the Temple, and teaching the people, and preaching the gospel, that the chief priests and the Scribes with the Elders came upon Him, and said to Him, Tell us: By what power do you this? and who gave You this power to do that?

857 12. Yeshua said to them, "I also will ask you one Word, and if you tell me, I also shall tell you by what power I do that. The baptism of John, from what place is it? from Heaven or of men? Tell me."

858 13. They reflected within themselves, and said, If we shall say to Him, From Heaven; He will say to us, For what reason did you not believe Him? But if we shall say, Of men; we fear that the people will stone us, all of them. And all of them were holding to John, that he was a true prophet.

859 14. They answered and said to Him, We know not. Yeshua said to them, "Neither tell I you also by what power I work. "

Parable- the Two Sons

860 15. "What do you think? A man had two sons; and he went to the first, and said to him, My son, go to-day, and till in the vineyard. And he answered and said, I do not wish to: but finally he repented, and went. And he went to the other, and said to him likewise. He answered and said, Yea, my lord: and went not. "

861 16. Which of these two did the will of his father? They said to him, The first. Yeshua said to them, "Verily I say to you, The publicans and harlots go before you into the Kingdom of Yehovah "

862 17. "John came to you in The Way of Righteousness, and you believed him not; but the publicans and harlots believed him; and you, not even when you saw, did you repent at last, that you might believe in him."

Parable of the Wicked Husbandmen

863 18. Hear another parable: "A man was a householder, and planted a vineyard, and surrounded it with a hedge, and digged in it a winepress, and built in it a tower, and gave it to husbandmen, and went to a distance for a long time. So when the time of the fruits came, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, that they might send him of the produce of his vineyard."

864 19. "Those husbandmen beat him, and sent him away empty. He sent to them another servant also; and they stoned him, and wounded him, and sent him away with shameful handling."

865 20. "He sent again another; and they slew him. He sent many other servants to them. The husbandmen took his servants, and one they beat, and another they stoned, and another they slew."

866 21. "So he sent again other servants more than the first; and they did likewise with them.

867 22. "So the owner of the vineyard said, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son: it may be they will see him and be ashamed. So at last he sent to them his beloved son that he had."

868 23. "But the husbandmen, when they saw the son, said amongst themselves, This is the heir. And they said, We will slay him, and so the inheritance will be ours. So they took him, and put him forth without the vineyard, and slew him."

869 24. "When then Lord of the vineyard shall come, what will he do with those husbandmen?"

They said to him, He will destroy them in the worst of ways, and give the vineyard to other husbandmen, who will give him fruit in its season. "

870 25. Yeshua said to them, "Have you never read in the Scripture, "The stone which the builders declared to be base, The same came to be at the head of the corner": Isa 28¹⁶ Job 38:6 Eph 2:20 1 Pet 2:6

871 26. "From Yehovah was this, It is wonderful in our eyes?"
872 27. "Therefore I say to you, The Kingdom of Yehovah shall be taken from you, and
given to a people that will produce fruit. Whosoever falls on this stone shall be broken in pieces:
but on whomsoever it falls, it will grind him to powder." Matt 21:44 Luke 20:18
873 28. When the chief priests and the Pharisees heard His parables, they perceived that it
was concerning them He spoke. They sought to seize Him; and they feared the multitude,
because they were holding to Him as The Prophet. [spoken of by Moses Deut 18]

SECTION XXXIV. 34 Temptation of the Pharisees- Tribute

874 1. Then went the Pharisees and considered how they might ensnare Him in a word, and
deliver Him into the power of the judge, and into the power of the ruler. They sent to Him their
disciples, with the kinsfolk of Herod; and they said to Him, Teacher, we know that you speak the
Truth, and teach The Way of Yehovah God with equity, and are not lifted up by any man: for
you act not so as to be seen of any man.

875 2. Tell us now, What is your opinion? Is it lawful that we should pay the tribute to
Caesar, or not? Shall we give, or shall we not give? Yeshua knew their deceit, and said to
them, "Why tempt you me, you hypocrites? Shew me the penny of the tribute". So they brought
to him a penny.

876 3. Yeshua said to them, "To whom belongs this image and inscription?" They said to him,
'To Caesar'. He said to them, "Give what is Caesar's to Caesar, and what is Yehovah's to
Yehovah". They could not make Him slip in a single word before the people;
they marvelled at His Word, and refrained.

Temptation of the Sadducees- The Seven Brothers

877 4. On that day came the Sadducees, saying to Him, 'There is no life for the dead'. They
asked Him, 'Teacher, Moses said to us, If a man die, not having children, let his brother take his
wife, and raise up seed for his brother.

878 5. Now there were with us seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and died without
children; and the second took his wife, and died without children; and the third also took her; and
in like manner the seven of them also, and they died without leaving children. And last of them
all the woman died also. At the resurrection, then, which of these seven shall have this woman?
for all of them took her'.

879 6. Yeshua answered them, "Is it not for this that you have erred, because you know not
the Scriptures, nor the power of Yehovah. The sons of this world take wives, the women
become the men's; but those that have become worthy of that world, and the resurrection from
among the dead,
do not take wives, and the women also do not become the men's.

880 7. Nor is it possible that they should die; but they are like the angels, and are the children
of Yehovah, because they have become the children of the Resurrection."

881 8. "For in the Resurrection of the Dead, have you not read in the Book of Moses, how
from the bush Yehovah said to him, "I Am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the
God of Jacob"? Yehovah is not the God of the dead, but of the living: for all of them are alive
with HIM. You have erred greatly."

882 9. When the multitudes heard, they were wondering at His teaching. Some of the Scribes
said to Him, 'Teacher, you have well said'. But the rest of the Pharisees, when they saw His
silencing the Sadducees on this point, gathered against Him to contend with Him.

Temptation of the Scribes- Eternal Life

883 10. One of the Scribes, of those that knew the Law, when he saw the excellence of His answer to them, desired to try Him, asked Him, ‘What shall I do to inherit Eternal Life?’ Which of the Commandments is greater, and has precedence in the Law? ‘

884 11. Yeshua said to him, **“The first of all the Commandments is, Hear, O Israel; Yehovah our God, Yehovah is One: and you shall love Yehovah your God with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your thought, and with all your strength. This is the great and preeminent Commandment. “** Deut 6:4-16

885 12. **“The second, which is like it, is, ‘you shall love your neighbour as yourself. Another Commandment greater than these two there is not. On these two Commandments, then, are the foundation of the Law of Moses and the Prophets.”**

886 13. That Scribe said to Him, Excellent! my Master; you have said truly that HE is One, and there is no other outside of HIM: and that a man should love HIM with all his heart, and with all his thought, and with all his soul, and with all his strength, and that he should love his neighbour as himself, is better than all savours and sacrifices. Deut 6:4-16

887 14. Yeshua saw him that he had answered wisely; and He answered **“You are not far from the , Kingdom of Yehovah. You have: spoken rightly: do this, and you shall live”.**

Parable of the Good Samaritan

888 15. He, as his desire was to justify himself, said to Him, Who is my neighbour? Yeshua said to him, **“A man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho; and the robbers fell upon him, and stripped him, and beat him, his life remaining in him but little, and went away”.**

889 16. **“It happened that there came down a certain priest that way; he saw him, and passed by. Likewise a Levite also came and reached that place, saw him, and passed by. A certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came to the place where he was, saw him, and had compassion on him, came near, bound up his strokes, poured on them wine and oil; and he set him on the ass, and brought him to the inn, and expended his care upon him.”**

890 17. **“On the morrow of that day he took out two pence, and gave them to the innkeeper, and said to him, Care for him; and if you spend on him more, when I return, I shall give you.”**

891 18. **“Who of these three now, think you, is nearest to him that fell among the robbers?”** He said to him, He that had compassion on him. Yeshua said to him, **“Go, and do you also likewise”.** And no man dared afterwards to ask Him anything.

Hatred of the Chief Priests, Scribes, Elders, and Pharisees

892 19. He was teaching every day in the Temple. But the chief Priests and Scribes and the Elders of the people sought to destroy Him: they could not find what they should do with Him; all the people were hanging upon Him to hear Him.

893 20. Many of the multitude believed on Him, saying, The Messiah, when He comes, can it be that He will do more than these signs that this man does?

894 21. The Pharisees heard the multitudes say that of Him; and the chief Priests sent officers to seize Him. Yeshua said to them, **“I am with you but a short time yet, and I go to HIM that sent Me”**

895 22. **“You shall seek Me, and shall not find Me: and where I shall be, you shall not be able to come”.** The Jews said within themselves, Where has this man determined to go that we shall not be able to find him?

896 23. Can it be that He is determined to go to the regions of the Nations, and teach the heathen? What is This Word that He said, You shall seek Me, and shall not find Me: and where I am, you cannot come?

SECTION XXXV. 35 Nicodemus Question

897 1. On the Great Day, which is the last of the Feast of Tabernacles, Yeshua stood, crying out and saying, **“If any man is thirsty, let him come to Me, and drink. Every one that believes in Me, as The Scriptures said, there shall flow from his belly rivers of pure water.”** John 14:17, 15:26, 16:13

898 2. He said that referring to The Spirit of Truth, which those who believed in Him were to receive: for The Spirit of Truth was not yet granted; and because Yeshua had not yet been glorified.

899 3. Many of the multitude that heard His Words said, This is in Truth The Prophet of Moses. others said, This is The Messiah.

900 4. But others said, Can it be that The Messiah will come from Galilee? Has not the Scripture said that from the seed of David, and from Bethlehem, the village of David, The Messiah comes?

901 5. There occurred a dissension in the multitude because of Him. Some of them were wishing to seize Him; but no man laid a hand upon Him. Galilee loosely defined as “circle of darkness”

902 6. Those officers came to the chief Priests and Pharisees: and the priests said to them, Why did you not bring Him? The officers said, Never spoke man as speaks This Man. The Pharisees said to them, Perhaps you also have gone astray? Has any of the rulers or the Pharisees haply believed in Him?

903 7. Except this people which knows not the Law of Moses; they are accursed. Nicodemus, one of them, he that had come to Yeshua by night, said to them, Does our Law haply condemn a man, except it hear him first and know what he has done?

904 8. They answered and said to him, Are you also haply from Galilee? Search The Scriptures and see that a prophet rises not from Galilee. Galilee loosely defined as “circle of darkness”

Lesson- Assembly of the Pharisees

905 9, When the Pharisees assembled, Yeshua asked them, and said, **“What say you of the Messiah? Whose Son is He?”** They said to Him, The son of David. He said to them, **“How do David in the Spirit of Truth call Him Yehovah? For he said, “Yehovah said to Yeshua, Sit on My right hand, That I may put Your enemies under Your feet.”**

Matt 22:44 Mark 12:36 Luke 20:43 Ps 110:1 Is 66:1 John 14:17, 15:26, 16:13

906 10. **“If then David calls Him Yehovah, How is He, HIS son?”** No one was able to answer Him; and no man dared from that day again to ask Him of anything. Acts 2:35-36

907 11. Yeshua addressed them again, **“I Am the Light of the World; and he that followeth Me shall not walk in darkness, but shall find the Light of Life.”**

908 12. The Pharisees said to Him, You bear witness to Yourself; Your witness is not true.

909 13. Yeshua answered them, **“If I bear witness to Myself, My witness is true; for I know from where I came, and where I go; but you know not where I came, or where I go. You judge after the flesh; and I judge no man.”**

910 14. **“Even if I judge, My judgment is True; because I am not alone, but I and Yehovah My Father which , sent Me. In your Law it is written, that the witness of two men is True. I Am He that bears witness to Myself, and My Father which sent Me bears witness to Me.”**

911 15. They said to Him, Where is your Father? Yeshua answered them, “You know not Me, nor Yehovah My Father: for did you know Me, you would know My Father.”

912 16. He said these sayings in the Treasury, where He was teaching in the Temple: and no man seized Him; because His hour had not yet come.

913 17. Yeshua said to them again, “I go truly, and you shall seek Me and not find Me, and you shall die in your sins: where I go, you cannot come”. The Jews said, Will He haply kill Himself, that He says, Where I go, you cannot come?

914 18. He said to them, “You are from below; and I am from above: you are of this world; and I am not of this world. I said to you, that you shall die in your sins: if you believe not that I am Yehovah, you shall die in your sins.”

915 19. The Jews said, ‘You, who are you?’ Yeshua said to them, “If I should begin to speak to you, I have concerning you many words and judgment: but HE that sent Me is True; what I hear from HIM is what I say in the world. “

916 20. They knew not that He meant by Yehovah the Father. Yeshua said to them again, “When you have lifted up the Son of Yehovah, then you shall know that I Am Yehovah: I do nothing of Myself, but as My Father taught Me, so I speak. “

917 21." Yehovah, HE that sent Me is with Me; My Father has not left Me alone; because I do what is pleasing to HIM at all times.” While He was saying that, many believed in Him.

918 22. Yeshua said to those Jews that believed in Him, “If you abide in My Words, truly you are My disciples: and you shall know the Truth, and the Truth shall make you free.”

919 23. They said to Him, We are the seed of Abraham, and have never served any man in the way of slavery: how then say You, You shall be free children?

920 24. Yeshua said to them, “Verily, verily, I say to you, Every one that does a sin is a slave of sin. the slave does not remain for ever in the house; but the son remains for ever. If the Son set you free, truly you shall be free children.”

921 25. “I know that you are the seed of Abraham; but you seek to slay Me, because you are unable to for My Word.”

922 26. “What I saw with My Father, I say: and what you saw with your father, you do.” They answered and said to Him, Our father is Abraham.

923 27. Yeshua said to them, “If you were the children of Abraham, you would do the deeds of Abraham. Now, behold, you seek to kill Me, a man that speak with you the Truth, that I heard from Yehovah : this Abraham did not do.”

924 28. You do the deeds of your father. They said to Him, We were not born of fornication; we have one Father, who is Yehovah . Yeshua said to them, “ If Yehovah were your Father, you would love Me: I proceeded and came from Yehovah ; it was not of My own self that I came, but HE sent Me. “

925 29. “Why then do you not know My Word? Because you cannot hear My Word. You are from your father, the devil, and the lust of your father do you desire to do, who from the beginning is a slayer of men, and in the Truth stands not, because the Truth is not in him. “

926 30. “When he speaks un-truth, he speaks from himself: for he is a liar, and the father of untruth. And I who speak the Truth, you believe Me not. “

927 31. “Who of you rebukes Me for a sin? If I speak the Truth, you do not believe Me. Whosoever is of Yehovah hears the Words of Yehovah therefore do you not hear, because you are not of Yehovah.”

928 32. The Jews answered Him, ‘Did we not say well that you are a Samaritan, and have demons?’ Yeshua said to them, “As for Me, I have not a devil; but My Father do I honour, you dishonour Me. I seek not My glory: there is One who seeks and judges.”

SECTION XXXVI. 36

929 1. “Verily, verily, I say to you, Whosoever keeps My Word shall not see death for ever.” The Jews said to Him, Now we know that You have demons.

930 2. Abraham is dead, and the prophets; You say, Whosoever keeps My Word shall not taste death for ever. Are you haply greater than our father Abraham, who is dead, and than the prophets, which are dead? Who do you make yourself?

931 3. Yeshua said to them, “If I glorify Myself, My glory is nothing: My Father is HE that glorifies Me; of whom you say, that HE is Yehovah our God; and yet you have not known HIM: but I know HIM”

932 4. “and if I should say that I know HIM not, I should become a liar like you: but I know HIM, and keep HIS Word”.

933 5. “Abraham your father longed to see My day; and he saw, and rejoiced.”

The Jews said to Him, you are now not fifty years old, and have you seen Abraham?

934 6. Yeshua said to them, “Verily, verily, I say to you, Before Abraham was, I Am.” they took stones to stone Him: but Yeshua concealed Himself, and went out of the Temple. He passed through them, and went His way.

Lesson- Born blind, eyes created, healed on the Sabbath

935 7. As He passed, He saw a man blind from his mother's womb. His disciples asked Him, and said, Our Master, who sinned, this man, or his parents, so that he was born blind?

936 8. Yeshua said to them, “Neither did he sin, nor his parents: but that the Works of Yehovah may be seen in him. It is incumbent on Me to do the deeds of HIM that sent Me, while it is day: a night will come, and no man will be able to busy himself. As long as I am in the world, I am the Light of the world. “

937 9. When He said that, He spat upon the ground, and made clay of His spittle, and smeared it on the eyes of the blind man, and said to him, “Go and wash yourself in the pool of Siloam”.

He went and washed, and came seeing.

The Pharisees Inquiry

938 10. His neighbours, which saw him of old begging, said, Is not this he that was sitting begging? some said, It is he; and others said, Nay, but he resembles him much. He said, I am he.

939 11. They said to him, How were your eyes opened? He answered and said to them, A man named Yeshua made clay, and smeared it on my eyes, and said to me, Go and wash in the water of Siloam: and I went and washed, and received sight.

940 12. They said to him, Where is He? He said, I know not. They brought him that was previously blind to the Pharisees. The day in which Yeshua made clay and opened with it his eyes was a Sabbath Day.

941 13. Again the Pharisees asked him, How did you receive sight? He said to them, He put clay on mine eyes, and I washed, and received sight.

942 14. The people of the Pharisees said, This man is not from God, for he keeps not The Sabbath. Others said, How can a man that is a sinner do these signs? There came to be a division among them.

943 15. And again they said to that blind man, you, then, what say you of Him that opened for you your eyes? He said to them, I say that He is a prophet.

944 16. The Jews did not believe concerning him, that he was blind, and received sight, until they summoned the parents of him who received sight, and asked them, Is this your son, of whom you said that he was born blind? how then, behold, does he now see?

945 17. His parents answered and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind: but how he has come to see now, or who it is that opened his eyes, we know not: and he also has reached his prime; ask him, and he will speak for himself.

946 18. This said his parents, because they were fearing the Jews: and the Jews decided, that if any man should confess of Him that He was the Messiah, they would put him out of the synagogue.

947 19. For this reason said his parents, He has reached his prime; ask him. They called the man a second time, him that was blind, and said to him, Praise God: we know that this man is a sinner.

948 20. He answered and said to them, Whether he be a sinner, I know not: I know one thing, that I was blind, and I now see. They said to him again, What did He to you? How opened He for you your eyes?

949 21. He said to them, I said to you, and you did not hear: what wish you further to hear? you also, do you wish to become disciples to Him? They reviled him, and said to him, you are the disciple of that man; but as for us, we are the disciples of Moses.

950 22. We know that Yehovah spoke to Moses: but this man, we know not where He is. The man answered and said to them, From this is the wonder, because you know not where He is, and my eyes has He opened.

951 23. We know that Yehovah hears not the voice of sinners: but whosoever fears Him, and does His will, him He hears. From Eternity has it not been heard of, that a man opened the eyes of a blind man, who had been born in blindness.

952 24. If then this man were not from Yehovah He could not do that. They answered and said to him, you were all of you born in sins, and do you teach us? And they put him out.

Yeshua reveals Himself

953 25. Yeshua heard of his being put out, and found him, and said to him, **“Do you believe in the Son of Yehovah?”**

He that was made whole answered and said, Who is He, my Lord, that I may believe in Him?

954 26. Yeshua said to him, **“You have seen Him, He that speaks to you is He.**

He said, I believe, my Lord. And he fell down worshiping Him.

SECTION XXXVII. 37 Parable- the Good Shepherd

955 1. Yeshua said, **“To judge the world am I come, so that they that see not may see, and they that see may become blind.”**

956 2. Some of the Pharisees which were with Him heard that, and they said to Him, Can it be that we are blind?

957 3. Yeshua said to them, **“If you were blind, you should not have sin: but now you say, We see: and because of this your sin remains. Verily, verily, I say to you, Whosoever enters not into the fold of the sheep by the door, but goes up from another place, that man is a thief and a stealer.”**

958 4. "But he that enters by the door is the shepherd of the sheep. Therefore the keeper of the door opens for him the door; the sheep hear his voice: he calls his sheep by their names, and they go forth to him."

959 5. "When he puts forth his sheep, he goes before them, and his sheep follow him: because they know his voice. After a stranger will the sheep not go, but they flee from him: because they hear not the voice of a stranger. "

960 6. This parable spake Yeshua to them: but they knew not what He was saying to them. Yeshua said to them again, "Verily, verily, I say to you, I Am The Door of the sheep. All that came are thieves and stealers: but the sheep heard them not. I Am The Door: and if a man enter by Me, he shall live, and shall go in and go out, and shall find pasture."

961 7. "The stealer comes not, save that he may steal, and kill, and destroy: but I came that they might have life, and that they might have the thing that is better. I am the Good Shepherd; and the Good Shepherd gives himself for his sheep. "

962 8. "But the hireling, who is not a shepherd, and whose the sheep are not, when he sees the wolf as it comes, leaves the sheep, and flees, and the wolf comes, and snatches away the sheep, and scatters them: and the hireling flees because he is an hireling, and has no care for the sheep."

963 9. "I Am The Good Shepherd; and I know what is Mine, and what is Mine knows Me, as My Father knows Me, and I know My Father; and I give Myself for the sheep. "

964 10. "I have other sheep also, that are not of this flock: them also I must invite, and they shall hear My voice; and all the sheep shall be one, and the shepherd one. Therefore does My Father love Me, because I give My life, that I may take it again. "

965 11. "No man takes it from Me, but I leave it of My own choice. I have the right to leave it, and have the right also to take it. This Commandment did I receive of Yehovah My Father.

966 12. There occurred a disagreement among the Jews because of these sayings. Many of them said, He has a devil, and is afflicted with madness; why listen you to Him? Others said, These sayings are not those of men possessed with demons. Can a demon haply open the eyes of a blind man?

Lesson- at The Feast of Dedication

967 13. The Feast of The Dedication came on at Jerusalem: and it was winter. Yeshua was walking in the Temple in the porch of Solomon. John 10:22 Ezra 6:16-17 Neh 12:27

968 14. The Jews therefore surrounded Him, and said to Him, Until when do You make our hearts anxious? If you are the Messiah, tell us plainly.

969 15. He answered and said to them, "I told you, and you believe not: and the deeds that I do in My Father's Name bear witness to Me. But you believe not, because you are not of My sheep, as I said to you. My sheep hear My voice, and I know them, and they come after Me: and I give them Eternal Life; and they shall not perish for ever, nor shall any man snatch them out of My hands."

970 16. "For Yehovah the Father, who has given them to Me, is greater than all; and no man is able to take them from the hand of My Father."

971 **17. "I and Yehovah My Father are One"**. John 10: 25-30

972 18. The Jews took stones to stone Him. Yeshua said to them, "Many good deeds from My Father have I shewed you; because of which of them, then, do you stone Me? "

973 19. The Jews said to Him, Not for the good deeds do we stone You, but because You blaspheme; and, while You are a man, make your self Yehovah . John 10:31-34

974 20. Yeshua said to them, "Is it not thus written in your law, I said, You are gods?" If he called those gods--for to them came The Word of Yehovah (and it is not possible in the Scripture that anything should be undone)-- John 10:34 Ps 82:6

975 21. "He then, whom Yehovah the Father has sanctified and sent into the world, do you say that he blaspheme; because I said to you, I Am the Son of Yehovah?"

976 22. "If then I do not the deeds of Yehovah My Father, you believe Me not. But if I do, even if you believe not Me, believe the deeds: that you may know and believe that Yehovah My Father Is In Me, and I am in Yehovah My Father."

They sought again to take Him: and He went forth out of their hands.

977 23. He went beyond Jordan to the place where John was baptizing formerly; and abode there. Many people came to Him; and they said, John did not work even one sign: but all that John said of This Man, is True. Many believed in Him. John 10: 35-42

Martha, Mary, Lazarus of Bethany Miracle 7 John 11:1-46 12:1-17

978 24. There was a sick man, named Lazarus, of the village of Bethany, the brother of Mary and Martha. Mary was she that anointed with sweet ointment the feet of Yeshua, and wiped them with her hair; and Lazarus, who was sick, was the brother of this woman.

979 25. His sisters sent to Yeshua, and said to Him, Our Lord, behold, he whom You love is sick. But Yeshua said, "This sickness is not to death, but for the glorifying of Yehovah that the Son of Yehovah may be glorified because of it."

980 26. Yeshua loved Martha, and Mary, and Lazarus. When He heard that he was sick, He abode in the place where He was two days. After that, He said to His disciples, "Come, let us go into Judaea."

981 27. His disciples said to Him, Our Master, now the Jews desire to stone You; and go You again there? Yeshua said to them, "Is not the day of twelve hours?"

982 28. "If then a man walk in the day, he stumbles not, because he sees the Light of the World. But if a man walk in the night, he stumbles, because there is no lamp in him."

983 29. This said Yeshua: and after that, He said to them, "Lazarus our friend has fallen asleep; but I am going to awaken him." His disciples said to him, Our Lord, if he has fallen asleep, he will recover.

984 30. But Yeshua said that concerning his death: while they supposed that he spoke of lying down to sleep. Then Yeshua said to them plainly, "Lazarus is dead. I am glad that I was not there for your sakes, that you may believe; but let us go there."

985 31. Thomas, who is called Thama, said to the disciples, his companions, Let us also go, and die with him.

SECTION XXXVIII. 38 The calling of Lazarus, the faith of Martha

986 1. Yeshua came to Bethany, and found him already four days in the grave. Bethany was beside Jerusalem, and its distance from it was a sum of fifteen furlongs; and many of the Jews came to Mary and Martha, to comfort their heart because of their brother.

987 2. Martha, when she heard that Yeshua had come, went out to meet Him: but Mary was sitting in the house. Martha then said to Yeshua, My Lord, if you had been here, my brother had not died.

I know now that, whatever You shall ask of Yehovah He will give You.

988 3. Yeshua said to her, "Your brother shall rise". Martha said to Him, I know that he shall rise in the Resurrection at the last day.

989 4. Yeshua said to her, **“I Am The Resurrection, and The Life: whosoever believes in Me, even though he die, he shall live: and every living one that believes in Me shall never die.”**

990 5. **“Do you Believe this?”** She said to him, Yea, my Lord: I believe that You are the Messiah, the Son of Yehovah, that comes into the world.

991 6. When she had said that, she went and called Mary her sister secretly, and said to her, Our Master has come, and summons you. Mary, when she heard, rose in haste, and came to Him. (And Yeshua then had not come into the village, but was in the place where Martha met him.)

992 7. The Jews also that were with her in the house, to comfort her, when they saw that Mary rose up and went out in haste, went after her, because they supposed that she was going to the tomb to weep. Mary, when she came to where Yeshua was, and saw Him, fell at His feet, and said to Him, If you had been here, my Lord, my brother had not died.

993 8. Yeshua came; and when He saw her weeping, and the Jews that were with her weeping, He was troubled in Himself, and sighed; and He said, **“In what place have you laid him?”**

994 9. They said to Him, Our Lord, come and see. The tears of Yeshua came. The Jews therefore said, See the greatness of His love for him! [this is the ‘other disciple whom He loved’]

995 10. But some of them said, Could not this man, who opened the eyes of that blind man, have caused that this man also should not die? Yeshua came to the place of burial, being troubled within Himself. The place of burial was a cave, and a stone was placed at its door. Yeshua said, **“Take these stones away”**.

996 11. Martha, the sister of him that was dead, said to Him, My Lord, he has come to stink for some time: he has been four days dead. Yeshua said to her, **“Did not I say to you, If you believe, you shall see the glory of Yehovah?”** They removed those stones.

997 12. Yeshua lifted his eyes on high, and said, **“My Father, I thank YOU Since YOU did hear Me. I know that YOU at all times hear Me: but I say this to YOU because of this multitude that is standing, that they may believe that YOU did send Me.”**

998 13. When He had said that, He cried with a loud voice, **“Lazarus, Come forth !”**. That dead man came out, having his hands and feet bound with bandages, and his face wrapped in a scarf. Yeshua said to them, **“Loose him, and let him go”**.

999 14. Many of the Jews which came to Mary, when they saw the deed of Yeshua, believed in Him. Some of them went to the Pharisees, and informed them of all that Yeshua did.

The Priests and Pharisees Plan

1000 15. The chief Priests and the Pharisees gathered, and said, What shall we do? for this man does many signs. If we leave Him there, all men will believe in Him: and the Romans will come and take our country and people.

1001 16. One of them, who was called **Caiaphas, the chief priest** he was in that year, said to them, You know not anything, nor consider that it is more advantageous for us that **one man should die instead of the people, and not that the whole people perish.**

1002 17. This he said not of himself: but because he was the chief priest of that year, he prophesied that Yeshua was to die instead of the people; and not instead of the people alone, but that He might gather the scattered Children of Yehovah together. [the inheritance of Yehovah]

1003 18. From that day they considered how to kill Him. Yeshua did not walk openly among the Jews, but departed there to a place near the wilderness, to a town called Ephraim; He was there, going about with His disciples.

1004 19. The Passover of the Jews was near: and many went up from the villages to Jerusalem before the Feast, to purify themselves. They sought for Yeshua, and said one to another in the Temple, What think you of His holding back from the Feast?

1005 20. The chief priests and the Pharisees had given commandment, that, if any man knew in what place He was, he should reveal it to them, that they might take Him.

Yeshua gets ready for Jerusalem

1006 21. When the days of His going up were accomplished, He prepared Himself that He might go to Jerusalem. He sent messengers before Him, and departed, and entered into a village of Samaria, that they might make ready for Him. [Samaritans worship on their own mountain]

1007 22. They received Him not, because He was prepared for going to Jerusalem. When James and John His disciples saw it, they said to Him, Our Lord, will You that we speak, and fire come down from Heaven, to extirpate them, as did Elijah also?

1008 23. Yeshua turned, and rebuked them, and said, **“You know not of what spirit you are. Verily the Son of Jehovah did not come to destroy lives, but to give Life”**. And they went to another village.

SECTION XXXIX. 39 Feast at Bethany

1009 1. Yeshua, six days before the Passover came to Bethany, where was Lazarus, whom Yeshua raised from among the dead. They made a feast for Him there: and Martha was serving; while Lazarus was one of them that sat with Him.

1010 2. At the time of Yeshua' being at Bethany in the house of Simon the leper, great multitudes of the Jews heard that Yeshua was there: and they came, not because of Yeshua alone, but that they might look also on Lazarus, whom He raised from among the dead.

1011 3. The chief Priests considered how they might kill Lazarus also; because many of the Jews were going on his account, and believing in Yeshua

1012 4. Mary took a case of the ointment of spiknard, of great price, and opened it, and poured it out on the head of Yeshua as He was reclining; and she anointed his feet, and wiped them with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.

1013 5. Judas Iscariot, one of the disciples, he that was to betray Him, said, Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor? This he said, not because of his care for the poor, but because he was a thief, and the chest was with him, and what was put into it he used to bear.

1014 6. That displeased the rest of the disciples also within themselves, and they said, Why went this ointment to waste? It was possible that it should be sold for much, and the poor be given it. They were angry with Mary.

1015 7. Yeshua perceived it, and said to them, **” Leave her; why do you molest her? A good work has she accomplished on Me: for the day of My burial kept she it. At all times the poor are with you, and when you wish you can do them a kindness: but I am not at all times with you.”**

1016 8. **“For this cause, when she poured this ointment on My body, it is as if she did it for My burial, and anointed My body beforehand. Verily I say to you, In every place where this My gospel shall be proclaimed in all the world, what she did shall be told for a memorial of her.”**

Entry at Jerusalem

1017 9. When Yeshua said that, He went out leisurely to go to Jerusalem, When He arrived at Bethphage and at Bethany, beside The Mount of Olives, Yeshua sent two of His disciples,

1018 10. He said to them, **“Go into this village that is opposite you: and when you enter it, you shall find an ass tied, and a colt with him, which no man ever yet mounted: loose him, and bring them to Me.”**

1019 11. **“If any man say to you, Why loose you them? say to him this, We seek them for our Lord”** and straightway send them here.

1020 12. All this was, that what was said in the prophet might be fulfilled, which said, **“Say you to the daughter of Zion, Behold, your King comes to you, Meek, and riding upon an ass, upon a colt the foal of an ass.”** Matt 21:1-4 Zechariah 9:9

1021 13. The disciples did not know this at that time: but after that Yeshua was glorified, His disciples remembered that these things were written of Him, and that this they had done to Him.

1022 14. When the two disciples went, they found as He had said to them, and they did as Yeshua charged them. When they loosed them, their owners said to them, Why loose you them?

1023 15. They said to them, We seek them for our Lord. They let them go. They brought the ass and the colt, and they placed on the colt their garments; and Yeshua mounted it.

1024 16. Most of the multitudes spread their garments on the ground before Him: and others cut branches from the trees, and threw them in the way. When He neared His descent from the Mount of Olives, all the disciples began to rejoice and to praise Yehovah with a loud voice for all the powers which they had seen; and they said, Praise in the highest; Praise to the Son of David: Blessed is He that comes In The Name of YEHOVAH; and blessed is the Kingdom that comes, that of our father David: Peace in Heaven, and praise in the highest. Ps 118:24-26

1025 17. A great multitude, that which came to the Feast, when they heard that Yeshua was coming to Jerusalem, took young palm branches, and went forth to meet Him, and cried and said, Praise: Blessed is He that comes In The Name of YEHOVAH, the King of Israel. Matt 21

1026 18. Certain therefore of the Pharisees from among the multitudes said to Him, Our Master, rebuke your disciples. He said **“Verily I say to you, If these were silent, the stones would cry out.”**

1027 19. When He drew near, and saw the city, He wept over it, and said, **“Would that you had known the things that are for your peace, in this your day!”**

1028 20. **“now that is hidden from your eyes. There shall come to you days when your enemies shall encompass you, and straiten you from every quarter, and shall get possession of you, and your children within you; and they shall not leave in you a stone upon another; because you knew not the time of your visitation.”**

1029 21. When He entered into Jerusalem, the whole city was agitated, and they said, Who is this? The multitudes said, This is Yeshua, the Prophet that is from Nazareth of Galilee. Galilee loosely defined as “circle of darkness”

1030 22. The multitude which was with Him bare witness that He called Lazarus from the grave, and raised him from among the dead. For this cause great multitudes went out to meet Him, because they heard the sign which He did.

SECTION XL. 40 At The Temple

1031 1. When Yeshua entered the Temple, they brought to Him blind and lame: He healed them. When the chief priests and the Pharisees saw the wonders that He did, and the children that were crying in the Temple and saying,

1032 2. Praise be to the Son of David: it distressed them, and they said, Hear you not what these say? Yeshua said to them, **“Yea: did you not read long ago, “From the mouths of children and infants you have chosen My praise?””** The Pharisees said one to another, Behold, do you not see that nothing avails us? for lo, the whole world has followed Him.

1033 3. There were among them certain Gentiles also, which had come up to worship at the Feast: these therefore came to Philip, who was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and asked Him, and said to Him, My lord, we wish to see Yeshua. Galilee loosely defined as “circle of darkness”

Lesson- grain of wheat compared to life

1034 4. Philip came and told Andrew: and Andrew and Philip told Yeshua. Yeshua answered them, **“The hour is come nigh, in which the Son of Yehovah is to be glorified. Verily, verily, I say to you, A grain of wheat, if it fall not and die in the Earth, remains alone; but if it die, it bears much fruit.”**

1035 5. **“He that loves his life destroys it; and he that hates his life in this world shall keep it to the Life Eternal. If a man serve Me, he will follow Me; and where I am, there shall My servant be also: whosoever serves Me, the Father Yehovah will honour him.**

Yehovah Responds----

1036 6. **“Now is My soul troubled: and what shall I say? My Father, deliver Me from this hour. But for this cause came I to this hour. My Father, glorify YOUR Name.”**

1037 7. A Voice was heard from Yehovah in Heaven, **“I have glorified it, and shall glorify it”**. The multitude that were standing heard, and said, This is thunder: and others said, An angel speaks to Him.

Yeshua’s Declaration

1038 8. Yeshua answered and said to them, **“Not because of Me was this Voice, but because of you. Now is the judgement of this world; and the prince of this world shall now be cast forth. I, when I am lifted up from the Earth, shall draw every man to Me.”**

1039 9. This He said, that He might shew by what manner of death He should die. The multitudes said to Him, We have heard out of the Law that the Messiah abides for ever: how then say You, that the Son of Yehovah is to be lifted up? Who is this, the Son of Yehovah? Ps 24:7-10

1040 10. Yeshua said to them, **“Another little while is the Light with you. Walk so long as you have Light, unless the darkness overtake you; for he that walks in the darkness knows not whither he goes. So long as you have Light, believe the Light, that you may be the children of the Light.”**

1041 11. When certain of the Pharisees asked of Yeshua, when the Kingdom of Yehovah should come, He answered and said to them, **“The Kingdom of Yehovah comes not with expectation: neither shall they say, Lo, it is here! nor, Lo, it is there! for the Kingdom of Yehovah is within you.”**

Lesson -- The Temple

1042 12. In the daytime He was teaching in the Temple; and at night He used to go out, and pass the night in the Mount of Olives. All the people came to Him in the morning in the Temple, to hear His Word.

1043 13. Then spoke Yeshua to the multitudes and His disciples, and said to them, “On the Seat of Moses are seated the Scribes and Pharisees: everything that they say to you now keep, so keep and Do: but according to their deeds you do not; for they say, and do not. “

1044 14. “they bind heavy burdens, and lay them on the shoulders of the people; while they with one of their fingers will not come near them. But all their deeds they do to make a shew before men. “

[keep Torah but not the Traditions] All the multitude were hearing that with pleasure.

Teaching The People

1045 15. In the course of His teaching, He said to them, “Guard yourselves from the Scribes, who desire to walk in robes, and love salutation in the marketplaces, and sitting in the highest places of the synagogues, and at Feasts in the highest parts of the rooms: and they broaden their amulets, and lengthen the cords of their cloaks, and love that they should be called by men, ‘My master’, and devour widows' houses, because a of their prolonging' their prayers; these then shall receive greater judgment.”

1046 16. “But you, be you not called masters: for your ‘master’ is One; all you are brethren. Call not then to yourselves any one ‘father’ [originator] on Earth: for Yehovah your Father is One, who is in Heaven. “

1047 17. “Be not called ‘directors’: for your Director is One, even the Messiah. He that is great among you shall be to you a minister. Whosoever shall exalt himself shall be abased; and whosoever shall abase himself shall be exalted.”

Lesson- The Ten Woes Matt 23

1048 18. **Woe to you**, Pharisees! because you love the highest places in the synagogues, and salutation in the marketplaces. “ Luke 12:1

1049 19. **Woe to you**, Scribes and Pharisees, you hypocrites! Because you devour widows' houses, because of your prolonging your prayers: for this reason then you shall receive greater judgement.

1050 20. **Woe to you**, Scribes and Pharisees, you hypocrites! Because you have shut the Kingdom of Yehovah before men. James 3:17

1051 21. **Woe to you** that know The Law! For you concealed the keys of knowledge: you enter not, and those that are entering you suffer not to enter.

1052 22. **Woe to you**, Scribes and Pharisees, you hypocrites! Because you compass land and sea to draw one proselyte; and when he is become so, you make him a son of hell twice as much as yourselves.

1053 23. **Woe to you**, you blind guides! Because you say, Whosoever swears by the Temple, it is nothing; but whosoever swears by the gold that is in the Temple, shall be condemned.

1054 24. You blind foolish ones: which is greater, the gold, or the Temple which sanctified the gold? Whosoever swears by the altar, it is nothing; but whosoever swears by the offering that is upon it, shall be condemned.

1055 25. You blind foolish ones: which is greater, the offering, or the altar which sanctified the offering? Whosoever then swears by the altar, has sworn by it, and by all that is on it.

1056 26. Whosoever swears by the Temple, has sworn by it, and by HIM that is dwelling in it. whosoever swears by Heaven, has sworn by the Throne of Yehovah, and by HIM that sits upon it.

- 1057 27. **Woe to you**, Scribes and Pharisees, you hypocrites! Because you tithe mint and rue and dill and cummin and all herbs, and you leave the important matters of the Law, judgment, and mercy, and faith, and the love of Yehovah : this ought you to do, and not to leave the important matters undone.
- 1058 28. You blind guides, which strain out a gnat, and swallow a camel.
- 1059 29. **Woe to you**, Scribes and Pharisees, you hypocrites! Because you cleanse the outside of the cup and of the platter, while the inside of them is full of injustice and wrong. Is 32:6
- 1060 30. You blind Pharisees, cleanse first the inside of the cup and of the platter, then shall the outside of them be cleansed.
- 1061 31. **Woe to you**, Scribes and Pharisees, you hypocrites! Because you resemble whited sepulchres, which appear from the outside beautiful, but within full of the bones of the dead, and all uncleanness.
- 1062 32. One of the Scribes answered and said to him, Teacher, in this saying of Yours you are casting a slur on us. He said, “To you also, you Scribes, Woe! for you lade men with heavy burdens, and you with one of your fingers come not near those burdens.”
- 1063 33. **Woe to you**, Scribes and Pharisees, you hypocrites! for you build the tombs of the prophets, which your fathers killed, and adorn the burying-places of the righteous, and say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we should not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.
- 1064 34. Wherefore, behold, you witness against yourselves, that you are the children of those that slew the prophets. You also, you fill up the measure of your fathers. Jer 23:33-40
- 1065 35. You serpents, you children of vipers, where shall you flee from the judgment of Gehenna?

SECTION XLI. 41 Sending of Prophets

- 1066 1. “Therefore, behold, I, the Wisdom of Yehovah , am sending to you prophets, and apostles, and wise men, and scribes: and some of them you shall slay and crucify; and some of them you shall beat in your synagogues, and persecute from city to city”:
- 1067 2. “that there may come on you all the blood of the righteous that has been poured upon the ground from the blood of Abel the pure to the blood of Zachariah the son of Barachiah, whom you slew between the Temple and the Altar. Verily I say to you, All these things shall come upon this generation,
- 1068 3. O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, slayer of the prophets, and stoner of them that are sent to her! How many times did I wish to gather your children, as a hen gathers her chicks under her wings, and you would not! Matt 23
- 1069 4. Your house shall be left over you desolate. Verily I say to you, You shall not see Me henceforth, till you shall say “ Blessed is He that comes In The Name of YEHOVAH”. Ps118:26
- 1070 5. Many of the rulers also believed on Him; but because of the Pharisees they were not confessing Him, lest they be put out of the synagogue: and they loved the praise of men more than the praising of Yehovah. Micah 4:5

Yeshua’s Identification

- 1071 6. Yeshua cried and said, **Whosoever believes in Me, believes not in Me, but in HIM that sent Me.** Whosoever sees Me has seen HIM that sent Me.

1072 7. I am come a Light into the world, and so every one that believes in Me abides not in the darkness. Whosoever hears My sayings, and keeps them not, I judge him not: for I came not to judge the world, but to give the world Life.

1073 8. Whosoever wrongs Me, and receives not My sayings, there is One that judges him: The Word that I spoke, it shall judge him at the last day. I from Myself did not speak: but the Father which sent Me, HE has given Me Commandment, what I should say, and what I should speak; and I know that HIS Commandment is Eternal Life.

1074 9. The things that I say now, as My Father has said to Me, even so I say.

1075 10. When He said that to them, the Scribes and Pharisees began their evil-doing, being angry with Him, and finding fault with His Sayings, and harassing Him in many things; seeking to catch something from His mouth, that they might be able to calumniate Him.

The Leaven of The Pharisees

1076 11. When there gathered together myriads of great multitudes, which almost trode one upon another, Yeshua saying to His disciples, **Preserve yourselves from the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy.** Luke 12:1

1077 12. **For there is nothing concealed, that shall not be revealed: nor hid, that shall not be known. Everything that you have said in the darkness shall be heard in the Light; and what you have spoken secretly in the ears in the inner chambers shall be proclaimed on the roofs.**

Lesson- the Word of Isaiah

1078 13. This said Yeshua, and He went and hid Himself from them. But notwithstanding His having done all these signs before them, they believed not in Him: that the Word of Isaiah the prophet might be fulfilled, who said, “My Lord Yehovah, who is he that has believed to hear us?” Isa 50:9

1079 14. “The Arm of Yehovah, to whom has it appeared?” Isa 53:1

1080 15. For this reason it is not possible for them to believe, because Isaiah also said, “They have blinded their eyes, and made dark their heart; That they may not see with their eyes, and understand with their heart, And turn, So that I should heal them.” Isa 6:9-10 John 12:40

1081 26 This said Isaiah when he saw His glory, and spoke of Him.

The Disciples Diversion

1082 27 When Yeshua went out of the Temple, certain of His disciples came forward to shew Him the buildings of the Temple, and its beauty and greatness, and the strength of the stones that were laid in it, and the elegance of its building, and that it was adorned with noble stones and beautiful colours.

1083 28. Yeshua answered them, **See you these great buildings? Verily I say to you, Days will come, when there shall not be left here a stone upon another, that shall not be cast down.**

The Passover Plan

1084 29. Two days before the Passover of Unleavened Bread, the chief Priests and the Scribes sought how they might take Him by deceit, and kill Him: and they said, It shall not be at the Feast, lest the people be agitated.

Lesson- the Future Signs, End of The Age

1085 30. When Yeshua sat on the Mount of Olives opposite the Temple, His disciples, Simon Cephas and James and John and Andrew, came forward to Him, and said to Him between themselves and Him, Teacher, tell us when that shall be, and what is the sign of Your coming and the end of the world.

1086 31. Yeshua answered them, Days will come, when you shall long to see one of the days of the Son of YEHOVAH, and shall not behold. Take heed lest any man lead you astray.

1087 32. Many shall come In My Name, and say, I am the Messiah; and they shall say, The time is come near, and shall lead many astray: go not therefore after them.

1088 33. When you hear of wars and tidings of insurrections, see to it, be not agitated: for these things must first be; only the end is not yet come. Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and great earthquakes shall be in one place and another, and there shall be famines and deaths and agitations: and there shall be fear and terror and great signs that shall appear from Heaven, and there shall be great storms. see the revelation of john

1089 34. All these things are the beginning of travail. But before all of that, they shall lay hands upon you, and persecute you, and deliver you to the synagogues and into prisons, and bring you before kings and judges For My Name's Sake.

1090 35. That shall be to you for a witness. But first must My gospel be preached to all nations. When they bring you into the synagogues before the rulers and the authorities, be not anxious beforehand how you shall answer for yourselves, or what you shall say: because it is not you that speak, but the Holy Spirit of Truth.

1091 36. Lay it to your heart, not to be anxious before the time what you shall say: and I shall give you understanding and wisdom which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay. Then shall they deliver you to constraint, and shall kill you: and you shall be hated of all nations because of My Name.

1092 37. Then shall many go astray, and they shall hate one another, and deliver one another to death. Your parents, and your brethren, and your kinsfolk, and your friends shall deliver you up, and shall slay some of you.

1093 38. But a lock of hair from your heads shall not perish, by your patience you shall gain your souls. Many men, false prophets, shall arise, leading many astray.

1094 39. Because of the abounding of iniquity, the love of many shall wax cold. He that endures to the end, the same shall be saved.

1095 40. The Gospel of the Kingdom of Yehovah, shall be preached in all the world for a testimony to all nations; and then shall come the end of all.

SECTION XLII. 42 The Days of Vengeance

1096 1. When you see Jerusalem with the army compassing it about, then know that its desolation is come near. Those then that are in Judaea at that time shall flee to the mountain; and those that are within her shall flee; and those that are in the villages shall not enter her.

1097 2. For these days are the Days of Vengeance, that all that is written may be fulfilled. When you see the unclean sign of desolation, spoken of in Daniel the prophet, standing in the pure place, he that reads shall understand, and then he that is in Judaea shall flee in to the mountain: let him that is on the roof not go down, nor enter in to take anything from his house: let him that is in the field not turn behind him to take his garment.

1098 3. Woe to them that are with child and to them that give suck in those days! There shall be great distress in the land, and wrath against this nation. They shall fall on the edge of the sword, and shall be taken captive to every land: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the nations, until the Times of the Nations be ended.

1099 4. Then if any man say to you, The Messiah is here; or, Lo, He is there; believe him not: there shall rise then false Messiahs and prophets of lying, and shall do signs and wonders, in order that they may lead astray even the elect also, if they be able.

1100 5. But as for you, beware: for I have acquainted you with everything beforehand. If then they say to you, Lo, He is in the desert; go not out, lest you be taken: and if they say to you, Lo, He is in the chamber; believe not. Matt 24:26

1101 6. As the lightning appears from the East, and is seen to the West; so shall be the coming of the Son of Yehovah. But first He must suffer much and be rejected by this generation.
Matt 24:27

1102 7. Pray therefore that your flight be not in winter, nor on a Sabbath: there shall be then great tribulation, the like of which there has not been from the beginning of the world till now, nor shall be.

1103 8. Except YEHOVAH had shortened those days, no flesh would have lived: but because of the elect, whom HE elected, HE shortened those days. There shall be signs in the Sun and the Moon and the Stars; and on the Earth, affliction of the Nations, and rubbing of hands for the confusion of the noise of the Sea, and an Earthquake: the souls of men shall go forth from fear of that which is to come upon the Earth. Matt 24: 29

1104 9. In those days, immediately, after the distress of those days, the Sun shall become dark, and the Moon shall not shew its light, and the Stars shall fall from Heaven, and the powers of Heaven shall be convulsed: and then shall appear the sign of the Son of Yehovah in Heaven: and at that time all the tribes of the Earth shall wail, and look to the Son of Yehovah coming on the Clouds of Heaven with power and much glory. Matt 24:30

1105 10. He shall send His angels with the great trumpet, and they shall gather His elect from the four winds, from one end of Heaven to the other. But when these things begin to be, be of good cheer, and lift up your heads; for your Salvation is come near. Matt 24:31

1106 11. Learn the example of the fig tree: when it lets down its branches, and puts forth its leaves, you know that the summer is come; so you also, when you see these things begun to be, know you that the Kingdom of Yehovah has arrived at the door.

1107 12. Verily I say to you, This generation shall not pass away, until all these things shall be. Heaven and Earth shall pass away, but My Sayings (Words) shall not pass away.
Matt 24: 34-35

1108 13. Take heed to yourselves, that your hearts become not heavy with inordinate desire, and drunkenness, and the care of the world at any time, and That Day come upon you suddenly:

1109 14. for it is as a shock that shocks all the inhabitants that are on the Face of the whole Earth. Watch at all times, and pray, that you may be worthy to escape from all the things that are to be, and that you may stand before the Son of Yehovah.

1110 15. Of **That Day and of That Hour** has no man learned, not even the angels of Heaven, neither the Son, but Yehovah the Father. See you, and watch and pray: for you know not when that time will be.

1111 16. It is as a man, who journeyed, and left his house, and gave his authority to his servants, and appointed every man to his work, and charged the porter to be wakeful.

1112 17. Be wakeful then: since you know not when lord of the house comes in the evening, or in the middle of the night, or when the cock crows, or in the morning; lest He come unexpectedly, and find you sleeping. The thing that I say to you, to all of you do I say it, Be you watchful. Matt 24: 42-46

1113 18. For as it was in the days of Noah, so shall the coming of the Son of Adam be. As they were before the flood eating and drinking, and taking wives, and giving wives to men, until the day in which Noah entered into the ark, and they perceived not till the flood came, and took them all; so shall the coming of the Son of Adam be. Matt 24: 36-40

1114 19. As it was in the days of Lot; they were eating and drinking, and selling and buying, and planting and building, on the day in which Lot went out from Sodom, and YEHOVAH rained fire and brimstone from Heaven, and destroyed them all: so shall it be in the day in which the Son of Adam is revealed.

1115 20. **In That Day**, whosoever is on the roof, and his garments in the house, let him not go down to take them: and he that is in the field shall not turn behind him. Remember Lot's wife.

1116 21. Whosoever shall desire to save his life shall destroy it: but whosoever shall destroy his life shall save it. Verily I say to you, In that night there shall be two on one bed; one shall be taken, and another left. Two women shall be grinding at one mill; one shall be taken, and another left.

1117 22. Two shall be in the field; one shall be taken, and another left. They answered Him, To what place, our Lord? He said to them, Where the body is, there will the eagles gather.

1118 23. Be attentive now: for you know not at what hour your Messiah comes. Know this: if the master of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have been attentive, and would not make it possible that his house should be broken through. Therefore be you also ready: for in the hour that you think not the Son of Adam comes.

SECTION XLIII. 43 Parable- Be Watchful. Master and Servant.

1119 1. Simon Cephas said to Him, Our Lord Yeshua, is it to us that you have spoken this parable,

or also to every man? Yeshua said to him, Who, think you, is the servant, the master of the house, trusted with control, whom his lord set over his household, to give them their food in its season?

1120 2. Blessed is that servant, whom his lord shall come and find having done so. Verily I say to you, He will set him over all that he has.

1121 3. But if that evil servant say in his heart, My lord delays his coming; and shall begin to beat his servants and the maid-servants of his lord, and shall begin to eat and to drink with the drunken; the lord of that servant shall come

1122 4. in the day that he thinks not, and in the hour that he knows not, and shall judge him, and appoint his portion with the hypocrites, and with those that are not faithful: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

Lesson- The Ten Virgins

1123 5. Then shall the Kingdom of Yehovah be like to ten virgins, those that took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom and the bride. Five of them were wise, and five foolish

1124 6. Those foolish ones took their lamps, and took not with them oil: but those wise ones took oil in vessels along with their lamps. When then the bridegroom delayed, they all slumbered and slept.

1125 7. But in the middle of the night there occurred a cry, Behold, the bridegroom comes ! Go forth therefore to meet him. Then all those virgins arose, and made ready their lamps.

1126 8. The foolish said to the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out. But those wise answered and said, Perhaps there will not be enough for us and you: but go you to the sellers, and buy for yourselves.

1127 9. When they went away to buy, the bridegroom came; and those that were ready went in with him to the marriage feast: and the door was shut. And at last those other virgins also came and said, Our Lord, our Lord, open to us. He answered and said to them, Verily I say to you, I know you not.

1128 10. Watch then, for you know not that day nor that hour.

Lesson- Talents.

1129 11. It is as a man, who went on a journey, and called his servants, and delivered to them his possessions. To one he gave five talents, and another two, and another one; every one according to his strength; and went on his journey forthwith.

1130 12. He then that received the five talents went and traded with them, and gained other five. And so also he of the two gained other two. But he that received the one went and digged in the Earth, and hid the money of his lord.

1131 13. After a long time the lord of those servants came, and took from them the account. He that received five talents came near and brought other five, and said, My lord, you gave me five talents: lo, I have gained other five in addition to them.

1132 14. His lord said to him, Well done, you good and faithful servant: over a little have you been faithful, over much will I set you: enter into the joy of your lord.

1133 15. He that had the two came near and said, My lord, you gave me two talents: lo, other two have I gained in addition to them. His lord said to him, Good, you faithful servant: over a little have you been faithful, over much will I set thee: enter into the joy of your lord.

1134 16. He also that received the one talent came forward and said, My lord, I knew you that you an a severe man, who reap where you sow not, and gather where you did not scatter: and so I was afraid, and went away and hid your talent in the Earth: you have what is yours.

1135 17 His lord answered and said to him, you wicked and slothful servant, you knew me that I reap where I sow not, and gather where I did not scatter; it was incumbent on you to put my money to the bank, and then I should come and seek it with its gains.

1136 18. Take now from him the talent, and give it to him that has ten talents. Whosoever has shall be given, and he shall have more: but he that has not, even what he has shall be taken from him. The unprofitable servant, put him forth into the outer darkness: there shall be the weeping and gnashing of teeth.

Lesson- Return of The King

1137 19. Your loins shall be girded, and your lamps lit; and you shall be like the people that are looking for their lord, when he shall return from the Feast; so that, when he come and knock they may at once open to him. Blessed are those servants,

1138 20 whom their lord shall come and find attentive: verily I say to you, that he will gird his waist, and make them sit down, and pass through them and serve them. If he come in the second watch, or the third, and find thus, blessed are those servants.

1139 21. When the Son of Yehovah comes in His glory, and all His pure angels with Him, then shall He sit on the Throne of His Glory: He will gather before Him all the Nations, and separate them the one from the other,

1140 22 like the shepherd who separates the sheep from the goats; and will set the sheep on His right, and the goats on His left. Then shall the King say to those that are at His right, Come, you blessed of My Father, inherit the Kingdom prepared for you from the Foundations of the World:

1141 23. I hungered, and you gave Me to eat; and I thirsted, and you gave Me to drink; and I was a stranger, and you took Me in; and I was naked, and you clothed Me; and I was sick, and you visited Me; and I was in prison, and you cared for Me.

1142 24. Then shall those righteous say to Him, Our Lord, when saw we You hungry, and fed You? or thirsty, and gave You to drink? And when saw we You a stranger, and took You in? or naked, and clothed You? And when saw we You sick, or imprisoned, and cared for You?

1143 25 The King shall answer and say to them, Verily I say to you, What you did to one of these My brethren, the little ones, you did to Me. Then shall He say to those that are on His left also,

1144 26 Depart from Me, you cursed, into the Eternal Fire prepared for the devil and his hosts: I hungered, and you fed me not; and I thirsted, and you did not give Me to drink; and I was a stranger, and you took Me not in; and I was naked, and you clothed Me not; and I was sick, and imprisoned, and you visited Me not.

1145 27 Then shall those also answer and say, Our Lord , when saw we You hungry, or thirsty, or naked, or a stranger, or sick, or imprisoned, and did not minister to You? Then shall He answer and say to them, Verily I say to you, When you did it not to one of these little ones, you did it not to Me also.

1146 28 These shall go away into eternal punishment: but the righteous into Eternal Life.

SECTION XLIV. 44 Betrayal and Crucifixion

1147 1 When Yeshua finished all these Sayings, He said to His disciples, **You know that after two days will be the Passover, and the Son of Yehovah is delivered up to be crucified.**

1148 2 Then gathered together the chief Priests, and the Scribes, and the Elders of the people, to the court of the chief priest, who was called Caiaphas;

1149 3 and they took counsel together concerning Yeshua, that they might seize Him by subtilty, and kill Him. But they said, Not during the Feast, lest there take place a disturbance among the people; for they feared the people.

1150 4 Satan entered into Judas who was called Iscariot, who was of the number of the twelve. He went away, and communed with the chief priests, and the Scribes, and those that held command in the Temple, and said to them,

1151 5 What would you pay me, and I will deliver Him to you? They, when they heard it, were pleased, and made ready for him thirty pieces of money.

1152 6 He promised them, and from that time he sought an opportunity that he might deliver to them Yeshua without the multitude.

1153 7 On the first day of Unleavened Bread the disciples came to Yeshua, and said to Him, Where will you that we go and make ready for You that you may eat the Passover?

1154 8 Before the Feast of the Passover, Yeshua knew that the hour was arrived for His departure from this world to His Father; and He loved His own in this world, and to the last He loved them.

1155 9 At the time of the Feast, Satan put into the heart of Judas, the son of Simon Iscariot, to deliver Him up. Yeshua, because He knew that Yehovah the Father had delivered into His hands everything, and that He came forth from the Father, and goes to Yehovah,

Lesson- foot washing, complete cleansing

1156 10 He rose from supper, and laid aside His garments; and took a towel, and girded His waist, and poured water into a bason, and began to wash the feet of His disciples, and to wipe them with the towel on which His waist was girded.

1157 11 When He came to Simon Cephas, Simon said to Him, Do You, my Lord, wash for me my feet? Yeshua answered him, **What I do, now you know not; but afterwards you shall learn.**

1158 12 Simon said to Him, You shall never wash for me my feet. Yeshua said to him, If I wash you not, you hast no part with me. Simon Cephas said to Him, Then, my Lord, wash not for me my feet alone, but my hands also and my head.

1159 13 Yeshua said to him, **He that baths needs not to wash save his feet, whereas his whole body is clean: and you also are clean, but not all of you.** For Yeshua knew him that should betray Him; therefore said He, You are not all clean.

1160 14 So when He had washed their feet, He took His garments, and sat down, and said to them, **Know you what I have done to you? You call me, Master, and, Lord: and you say well; so I am.**

1161 15 **If then I, now, who am your Lord and Master, have washed for you your feet, how needful is it that you should wash one another's feet! This have I given you as an example, that as I have done to you so you should do also.**

1162 16 **Verily, verily, I say to you, No servant is greater than his lord; nor an apostle greater than he that sent him. If you know that, you are happy if you do it.**

1163 17 **My Saying this is not for all of you: for I know whom I have chosen: but that the Scripture might be fulfilled, He that eats with Me bread lifted against Me his heel. Henceforth I say to you before it come to pass, that, when it comes to pass, you may believe that I Am He.**

1164 18 **Verily, verily, I say to you, Whosoever receives whomsoever I send, receives Me; and whosoever receives Me, receives HIM that sent Me.**

1165 19 **Who is the Great One, he that sits, or he that serves? is it not he that sits? I am among you as he that serves. But you are they that have continued with Me in My temptations; I promise you, as My Father promised Me, the Kingdom, that you may eat and drink at the table of My Kingdom.**

Passover the Feast of Unleavened Bread

1166 20 The First Day came, the Feast of Unleavened Bread, on which the Jews were wont to sacrifice the Passover. Yeshua sent two of His disciples, Cephas and John, and said to them, **Go and make ready for us the Passover, that we may eat.**

1167 21 They said to Him, Where will You that we make ready for You? He said to them, **“Go, enter the city; and at the time of your entering, there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water; follow him,**

1168 22 **and the place where he enters, say to such an one, the master of the house, Our Master says, My time is come, and at your house I keep the Passover.**

1169 23 **Where then is the lodging-place where I shall eat with My disciples?"**

He will shew you a large upper room spread and made ready: there then make ready for us.

1170 24 His two disciples went out, and came to the city, and found as He had said to them: and they made ready the Passover as He had said to them.

1171 25 when the evening was come, and the time arrived, Yeshua came and reclined, and the twelve apostles with Him. He said to them, **With desire I have desired to eat this Passover with you before I suffer: I say to you, that henceforth I shall not eat it, until it is fulfilled in the Kingdom of Yehovah**

1172 26 Yeshua said that, and was agitated in His spirit, and testified, and said, **Verily, verily, I say to you, One of you, he that eats with Me, shall betray Me.**

They were very sorrowful; and they began to say to Him, one after another of them,

1173 27 Can it be Lord? He answered and said to them, **One of the twelve, he that dips his hand with Me in the dish, will betray Me. And Lo, the hand of him that betrays Me is on the table. The Son of Adam goes, as it is written of Him: Woe then to that man by whose hand the Son of Adam is betrayed!**

1174 28 **for it would have been better for that man had he not been born.** The disciples looked one on another, for they knew not to whom He referred; and they began to search among themselves, who that might be who was to do this.

SECTION XLV. 45 Yeshua teaches of His crucifixion

1175 1 One of His disciples was sitting in His bosom, Lazarus, he whom Yeshua loved. To him Simon Cephas beckoned, that he should ask Him who this was, concerning whom He spoke. Lazarus that disciple, leaned on Yeshua' breast, and said to Him,

1176 2 My Lord, who is this? Yeshua answered and said, **He to whom I shall dip bread, and give it.** Yeshua dipped bread, and gave to Judas, the son of Simon Iscariot. After the bread, Satan entered him.

1177 3 Yeshua said to him, **What you desire to do, hasten the doing of it.** No man of them that sat knew why He said this to Him. Some of them thought, because Judas had the box, that He was bidding him buy what would be needed for the Feast; or, that he might pay something to the poor.

1178 4 Judas the betrayer answered and said, Can it be I, my Master? Yeshua said to him, **'you have said'**. Judas took the bread straightway, and went forth without: and it was still night.

1179 5 Yeshua said, Now is the Son of Yehovah being glorified, and Yehovah is being glorified in Him; and if Yehovah is glorified in Him, Yehovah also will glorify Him in HIM, and straightway will glorify Him.

The Memorial

1180 6 While they were eating, Yeshua took bread, and blessed, and divided; and He gave to His disciples, and said to them, **Take and eat; this is My body.** He took a cup, and gave thanks, and blessed, and gave them,

1181 7 and said, **Take and drink of it, all of you.** They drank of it, all of them. He said to them, **This is My blood, the Re-New Covenant, that is shed for many for the forgiveness of sins.**

1182 8 **I say to you, I shall not drink henceforth of this, the juice of the vine, until the day in which I drink with you new wine in the Kingdom of Yehovah. This do you in remembrance of Me.**

Satan's request

1183 9 Yeshua said to Simon, **Simon, behold, Satan asks that he may sift you like wheat: but I entreat for you, that you lose not your faith: and do you, at some time, turn and strengthen your brethren.**

1184 10 **My children, another little while am I with you. You shall seek Me: and as I said to the Jews, Where I go, you cannot come; I say to you now also.**

1185 11 **A new Commandment I give you, that you may love one another; and as I have loved you, so shall you also love one another. By this shall every man know that you are My disciples. if you have love one to another.**

1186 12 Simon Cephas said to Him, Our Lord, where go You? Yeshua answered him, **Where I go, you can not now follow Me; but later you shall come.**

1187 13 Then said Yeshua to them, **You all shall desert Me this night: it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered.**

1188 14 **But after My rising, I shall go before you into Galilee.** Simon Cephas answered and said to Him, My Lord, if every man desert You, I shall at no time desert You. I am with You ready for imprisonment and for death. And my life will I give up for You.

1189 15 Yeshua said to him, **Will you give up your life for Me? Verily, verily, I say to you, you shall to-day, during this night, before the cock crow twice, three times deny Me, that you know Me not.** [the cock crow is the changing of the roman guard. they used a trumpet called a cock]

1190 16 But Cephas said the more, Even if it lead to death with You, I shall not deny You, my Lord. And in like manner said all the disciples also.

1191 17 Then Yeshua said to them, **Let not your hearts be troubled: believe in Yehovah and believe in Me. The stations in My Father's house are many, else I should have told you.**

1192 18 **I go to prepare for you a place. And if I go to prepare for you a place, I shall return again, and take you to Me: and so where I am, there you shall be also.**

1193 19 **And the place that I go you know, and the way you know.** Thomas said to Him, Our Lord, we know not where You go; and how is the way for us to the knowledge of that?

1194 20 Yeshua said to him, **I Am The Way, and The Truth, and The Life: and no man comes to Yehovah My Father, but through Me. If you had known Me, you should have known My Father: and from now you know HIM, and have seen HIM.**

1195 21 Philip said to Him, Our Lord, shew us the Father, and it suffice us. Yeshua said to him, **Have I been all this time with you, and do you not know Me, Philip? whosoever has seen Me has seen the Father; how then say you, Shew us Yehovah the Father?**

1196 22 **Believe you not that I am in My Father, and My Father in Me? and the Saying that I say, I say not of Myself: but My Father who dwells in Me, HE does these deeds.**

1197 23 **Believe that I am in My Father, and My Father in Me: or else believe for the sake of the deeds.**

1198 24 **Verily, verily, I say to you, Whosoever believes in Me, the deeds that I do, shall he do also; and more than that shall he do: I go to Yehovah the Father. What you shall ask In My Name, I shall do to you, that Yehovah the Father may be glorified in HIS Son. If you, ask Me, In My Name, I will do it.**

1199 25 **If you love Me, keep My Commandments.** John 14:15, 15:10

1200 26 **I will entreat of My Father, and HE will send to you another, a *Paraclete*, that *he* may be with you for ever, even *The Spirit of Truth*: whom the world cannot receive; for it has not seen *him*, nor known *him*: but you know *him*; for *he* has dwelt with you, and is in you.**

1201 27 I will not leave you orphans: I will come to you. Another little while, and the world sees Me not; but you see Me that I live, and you shall live also.

1202 28 And In That Day you shall know that I Am in Yehovah My Father, and you in Me, and I in you.

SECTION XLVI. 46

Keep My commandments

1203 1 **Whosoever has My commandments, and keeps them, he it is that loves Me:** and he that loves Me shall be loved of Yehovah My Father, and I will love him, and will shew Myself to him. Judas (not Iscariot) said to Him, My Lord, what is the purpose of Your intention to shew Yourself to us, and not to the world?

1204 2 Yeshua answered him, **Whosoever loves Me will keep My Word: and My Father will love him, and to him will WE come, and make Our abode with him.**

1205 3 But he that loves Me not keeps not My Word: and This Word that you hear is not My Word, but Yehovah the Father's who sent Me.

1206 4 This have I spoken to you, while I was yet with you. But the *Paraclete, the Holy Spirit of Truth*, whom My Father will send In My Name, *He* will teach you everything, and *He* will bring to your remembrance all that I say to you. Haggai 2:4-5 Proverbs 1:23

1207 5 Peace I leave you; My peace I give to you: and not as this world gives, give I to you. Let your heart not be troubled, nor fearful.

1208 6 You heard that I said to you, that I go away, and come to you. If you loved Me, you would rejoice, that I go away to My Father: for My Father is greater than I.

1209 7 Now I say to you before it come to pass, that, when it comes to pass, you may believe Me. Now I will not speak with you much: **the Archon** of the world will come and he will have nothing in Me: but that the world may know that I love My Father, and as My Father charged Me, so I do. [The recurring image of Archons is that of jailers imprisoning the divine spark in the souls men held captive in material creation. maleficent forces, the product of error, chief magistrate Encyclopedia Britannica]

1210 8 He said to them, **When I sent you without purses, or wallets, and shoes, lacked you perchance anything?** They said to Him, Nothing. He said to them, **Henceforth, whosoever has a purse, let him take it, and likewise the wallet also: and whosoever has not a sword, shall sell his garment, and buy for himself a sword.**

1211 9 I say to you, that this Scripture also must be fulfilled in Me, that I should be "reckoned with the transgressors": for all that is said of Me is fulfilled in Me. His disciples said to him, Our Lord, lo, here are two swords. Luke 22:37 Isa 53:12 Mark 15:28

1212 10 He said to them, **They are sufficient. Arise, let us go there.** They arose, and praised, and went forth, and went, according to their custom, to the Mount of Olives, He and His disciples.

1213 11 He said to them, **I am the true vine, and My Father is the husbandman. Every branch that produces not fruit in Me, HE takes it: and that which gives fruit, HE cleanses it, that it may give much fruit.**

1214 12 You are already clean because of The Word that I have spoken to you. Abide in Me, and I in you. And as the branch of the vine cannot produce fruit of itself, if it be not abiding in the vine; so too you also, if ye abide not in Me.

1215 13 I am the vine, and you are the branches: He then that abides in Me, and I in him, he gives much fruit: for without Me you cannot do anything.

1216 14 If a man abide not in Me, he is cast without, like a withered branch; and it is gathered, and cast into the fire, that it may be burned. If you abide in Me, and My Word abide in you, everything that you desire to ask shall be done to you.

1217 15 **This is how Yehovah the Father is glorified**, that you may give much fruit; and you shall be My disciples. As My Father loved Me, I loved you also: abide in My love.

1218 16 If you keep My commands, you shall abide in My love; as I have kept My Father's commands, and abode in HIS love.

1219 17 I have spoken that to you, that My joy may be in you, and your joy be fulfilled. This is My Commandment, that you love one another, as I loved you. No love is greater than this, namely, that a man should give his life for his friends.

1220 18 **You are My friends, if you do all that I command you.** I call you not now servants; for the servant knows not what his lord does: My friends have I now called you; for everything that I heard from My Father I have made known to you.

1221 19 You did not choose Me, but **I chose you, and appointed you**, that you also should go and bear fruit, and that your fruit should abide; and that all that you shall ask My Father In My Name, HE may give you.

1222 20 This I command you, that you love one another. If the world hate you, know that before you, it hated Me. If then you were of the world, the world would love its own: but you are not of the world: I chose you out of the world: therefore the world hates you.

1223 21 Remember The Word that I said to you, that no servant is greater than his lord. If they persecuted Me, you also will they persecute; and if they kept My Word, your word also will they keep.

1224 22 But all these things will they do to you for My Name's Sake, for they have not known HIM that sent Me. If I had not come and spoken to them, they had not had sin: but now they have no excuse for their sins.

1225 23 Whosoever hates Me, also hates My Father. If I had not done the deeds before them that no other man did, they would not have had sin: but now they have seen and hated Me and My Father also: that The Word may be fulfilled that is written in their law, "They hated me for nothing".

1226 24 But when the *Paraclete* is come, whom I will send to you from My Father, even *The Spirit of Truth*, which goes forth from My Father, *He* shall bear witness of Me: and you also bear witness, because from the beginning you have been with Me. Haggai 2:4-5 Proverbs 1:23
Paraclete: comforter, advocate, legal advocate or counsel for the defense

1227 25 I have said that to you, that you may not stumble. They shall put you out of their synagogues: and there comes an hour when every one that kills you shall think that he has offered to God an offering.

1228 26 They will do that, because they do not know Me, nor Yehovah My Father. I have said that to you, so that when its time is come, you may remember it, that I told you. I said not to you, because I was with you. But now I go to HIM that sent Me; and no man of you asks Me where I go.

1229 27 I have said that to you now, and grief has come and taken possession of your hems. But I say the Truth to you; It is better for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the *Paraclete* will not come to you; but if I go away, I will send *Him* to you. When *He* comes, *He* will reprove the world for sin, and for righteousness, and for judgment: Haggai 2:4-5 Proverbs 1:23
Paraclete: comforter, advocate, legal advocate or counsel for the defense

1230 28 for sin, because they have not believed in Me; and for righteousness, because I go to My Father; and for judgment, because the Archon of this world has been judged. I have many things to speak to you, but you cannot tarry now.

1231 29 When *The Spirit of Truth* is come, *He* will remind you of all the Truth: *He* will say nothing from *Himself*; but everything that *He* hears, that shall *He* say: and *He* shall make known to you the things that are to be. And *He* shall glorify Me; for from Me shall *He* take and shew you.

1232 30 All that Yehovah My Father has is Mine: therefore said I to you, that *He* takes of Mine, and shall show you. Haggai 2:4-5 Proverbs 1:23

SECTION XLVII. 47 Yeshua talks of His death

1233 1 A little while, and you shall not behold Me; and a little while again, and you shall behold Me; because I go to the Father. His disciples therefore said one to another, What is this that He has said to us,

1234 2 A little while, and you shall not behold Me; and a little while again, and you shall behold Me: and, I go to My Father? And they said, What is this little while that He has said?

1235 3 We know not what He speaks. And Yeshua perceived that they were seeking to ask Him, and said to them, Do you inquire among yourselves concerning this, that I said to you, A little while, and you behold Me not, and a little while again, and you shall behold Me?

1236 4 Verily, verily, I say to you, that you shall weep and grieve, but the world shall rejoice: and you shall be sorrowful, but your grief shall turn to joy.

1237 5 For, a woman when the time is come for her that she should bring forth, the arrival of the day of her bringing forth distresses her: but whenever she has brought forth a son, she remembers not her distress, for joy at the birth of a man into the world.

1238 6 You now also grieve: but I shall see you, and your hearts shall rejoice, and your joy no man takes from you. In that day you shall ask Me nothing.

1239 7 Verily, verily, I say to you, All that you ask My Father In My Name, HE will give you. Hitherto you have asked nothing In My Name: ask, and you shall receive, that your joy may be complete.

1240 8 I have spoken to you now in aenigmas: but there will come an hour when a I shall not speak to you in aenigmas, but shall reveal to you Yehovah the Father plainly, in that day when you shall ask In My Name: aenigmas: mystery, obscure, hard to understand

1241 9 and I say not to you, that I shall entreat Yehovah the Father for you; for the Father loves you, because you have loved Me, and have believed that I came forth from My Father.

1242 10 I came forth from My Father, and came into the world: and I leave the world, and go to My Father. His disciples said to Him, Lo, your speech is now plain, and you have not said one thing in an aenigma.

1243 11 Now, lo, we know that You know everything, and need not that any man should ask You:

and by this we believe that you came forth from Yehovah God. Yeshua said to them, Believe that an hour come, and lo, it has come, and you shall be scattered, every one of you to his place, and shall leave Me alone: and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with Me.

1244 12 This have I said to you, that in Me you may have peace. And in the world trouble shall overtake you: but be of good courage; for I have overcome the world.

Yeshua's Prayer

1245 13 This said Yeshua, and lifted up His eyes to Heaven, and said, My Father, the hour is come; glorify your Son, that your Son may glorify YOU: as you gave Him authority over all flesh, that all that YOU have given Him, He might give them Eternal Life.

1246 14 This is Eternal Life, that they should know that YOU alone are True, Yehovah God, and that He whom YOU did send is Yeshua the Messiah.

1247 15 I glorified YOU in the Earth, and the Work which YOU gave Me to do I have accomplished.

1248 16 Now YOU glorify Me, O Father, beside YOU, with that glory which I had with YOU before the world was. I made known YOUR Name to the men whom YOU gave Me out of the world: 1249 17 YOURS, 'they' were, and YOU gave 'them' to Me; and 'they' have kept YOUR Word.

1250 18 Now 'they' know that all that YOU have given Me is from YOU: and the Sayings which YOU gave Me I have given to 'them'; and 'they' received them, and knew of a Truth that I came forth from YOU, and believed that YOU did send Me.

1251 19 I ask for 'their' sake: and My asking is not for the world, but for 'those' whom YOU have given Me; for 'they' are YOURS: and all that is Mine is YOURS, and all that is YOURS is Mine:

1252 20 and I am glorified in 'them'. And now I am not in the world, and 'they' are in the world, and I come to YOU. My Father, keep 'them' in YOUR Name which YOU hast given to Me, that 'they' may be One, as We are.

1253 21 When I was with 'them' in the world, I kept 'them' in YOUR Name: and I kept 'those' whom YOU gave to Me: and no man of 'them' has perished, but the son of perdition; that the Scripture might be fulfilled.

1254 22 Now I come to YOU: and this I say in the world, that My joy may be complete in 'them'. I have given 'them' YOUR Word; and the world hated 'them', because 'they' were not of the world, as I was not of the world.

1255 23 I ask not this, that you take 'them' from the world, but that you keep 'them' from the evil one. 'They' were not of the world, as I was not of the world. O Father, sanctify 'them' in YOUR Truth: for YOUR Word is Truth.

1256 24 As YOU did send Me into the world, I also send 'them' into the world. For 'their' sake, I sanctify Myself, that 'they' also may be sanctified in The Truth. Neither for these alone do I ask, but for the sake of 'them' that believe in Me through 'their' word; that 'they' may be all One; as YOU are in Me, and I in YOU, and so 'they' also shall be One in US: that the world may believe that YOU did send Me.

1257 25 The glory which YOU have given to Me I have given to 'them'; that 'they' may be One, as WE are One; I in 'them', and YOU in Me, that 'they' may be perfect into One;

1258 26 that the world may know that YOU did send Me, and that I loved 'them', as YOU love Me.

1259 27 Father, and those 'whom' YOU have given Me, I wish that, where I am, 'they' may be with Me also; that 'they' may behold My glory, which YOU have given Me: for YOU love Me before the foundation of the world.

1260 28 My righteous Father, and the world knew YOU not, but I know YOU; and 'they' knew that YOU did send Me; and I made known to 'them' YOUR Name, and will make it known to 'them'; that the love wherewith YOU love Me may be in 'them', and I shall be in 'them'.

SECTION XLVIII. 48 The Garden Prayer

1261 1 This said Yeshua, and went forth with His disciples to a place which was called Gethsemane, on the side that is in the plain of Kidron, the mountain, the place in which was a garden; and He entered there, He and His disciples.

1262 2 Judas the betrayer knew that place: for Yeshua oft-times met with His disciples there. When Yeshua came to the place, He said to His disciples, **Sit you here, so that I may go and pray;**

1263 3 **and pray you, that you enter not into temptations.** He took with Him Cephas and the sons of Zebedee together, James and John; and He began to look sorrowful, and to be anxious.

1264 4 He said to ‘them’, **My soul is distressed to death: abide you here, and watch with Me.** He withdrew from ‘them’ a little, the space of a stone’s throw; He kneeled, and fell on His face, and prayed,

1265 5 so that, if it were possible, this hour might pass Him. And He said, **Father, YOU are able for all things; if YOU will, let this cup pass Me: but let not My will be done, but let YOUR will be done.**

1266 6 He came to His disciples, and found ‘them’ sleeping; and He said to Cephas, **Simon, did you sleep? Could you thus not for one hour watch with Me?**

1267 7 **Watch and pray, that you enter not into temptations: the spirit is willing and ready, but the body is weak.** He went again a second time, and prayed, and said, **My Father, if it is not possible with regard to this cup that it pass, except I drink it, YOUR will be done.**

1268 8 He returned again, and found His disciples sleeping, for their eyes were heavy from their grief and anxiety; they knew not what to say to Him. He left them, and went away again, and prayed a third time, and said the very same word.

1269 9 There appeared to Him an Angel from Heaven, encouraging Him. Being afraid He prayed continuously: and His sweat became like a stream of blood, and fell on the ground.

1270 10 Then He rose from His prayer, and came to His disciples, and found them sleeping. He said to ‘them’, **Sleep now, and rest: the end has arrived, and the hour has come; and behold, the Son of Yehovah is betrayed into the hands of sinners. Arise, let us go: for he has come that betrays Me.**

1271 11 While He was still speaking, came Judas the betrayer, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude carrying lanterns and torches and swords and staves, from the chief Priests and Scribes and Elders of the people, and with him the foot- soldiers of the Romans.

1272 12 Judas the betrayer gave them a sign, and said, He whom I shall kiss, he is He: take Him with care, and lead Him away.

1273 13. Yeshua, because He knew everything that should come upon Him, went forth to them. Immediately Judas the betrayer came to Yeshua, and said, Peace, my Master; and kissed Him.

1274 14 Yeshua said to him, **Judas, with a kiss betrays you the Son of Yehovah? Was it for that you came, my friend?** Yeshua said to those that came to Him, **Whom do you seek ?**

1275 15 They said to Him, Yeshua the Nazarene. Yeshua said to them, **I am He.** Judas the betrayer also was standing with them. When Yeshua said to them, “I am He”, they retreated backward, and fell to the ground.

1276 16 Yeshua asked them again, **Whom do you seek ?** They answered, Yeshua the Nazarene. Yeshua said to them, **I told you that I am He: and if you seek Me, let these go away:** that the Word might be fulfilled which He spake,

1277 17 Of those whom YOU hast given Me I lost not even one. Then came those that were with Judas, and seized Yeshua, and took Him.

1278 18 When His disciples saw what happened, ‘they’ said, Our Lord, shall we smite them with swords? Simon Cephas had a sword, and he drew it, and struck Malchus the servant of the chief priest, and cut off his right ear.

1279 19 The name of that servant was Malchus. Yeshua said to Cephas, **The cup which My Father has given Me, shall I not drink it? Put the sword into its sheath: for all that take with the sword shall die by the sword.**

1280 20 **Think you that I am not able to ask of My Father, and HE shall now raise up for Me more than twelve tribes of Angels? Then how should the Scriptures which were spoken be fulfilled, that thus it must be?**

1281 21 Your leave in this. He touched the ear of Malchus him that was struck, and healed it. In that hour Yeshua said to the multitudes, **As they come out against a thief are you come out against Me with swords and staves to take Me?**

1282 22 **Daily was I with you in the Temple sitting teaching, and you took Me not: but this is your hour, and the power of darkness.** That was, that The Scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled.

1283 23 Then the disciples all left Him, and fled. The foot soldiers and the officers and the soldiers of the Jews seized Yeshua, and came a certain young man followed Him, he was wrapped in a towel, naked: and they seized him; so he left the towel, and fled naked.

1284 24 Then they took Yeshua, and bound Him, and brought Him to Annas first; because he was the father in law of Caiaphas, who was chief priest that year. Caiaphas was he that counseled the Jews, that it was necessary that one man should die instead of the people.

1285 25 Simon Cephas and one of the other disciples followed Yeshua. The chief Priest knew that disciple, and he entered with Yeshua into the court; but Simon was standing without at the door. That other disciple, whom the chief Priest knew, went out and spake to her that kept the door, and she brought Simon in. (Is this Nicodemus?)

1286 26 When the maid that kept the door saw Simon, she looked stedfastly at him, and said to him, Are not you also one of the disciples of this man, I mean Yeshua the Nazarene?

1287 27 But he denied, and said, Woman, I know Him not, neither know I even what you say. The servants and the soldiers rose, and made a fire in the middle of the court, that they might warm themselves; for it was cold.

1288 28 When the fire burned up, they sat down around it. Simon also came, and sat down with them to warm himself, that he might see the end of what should happen.

SECTION XLIX. 49 Chief Priest questions Yeshua, Simon’s denial

1289 1 The chief priest asked Yeshua about His disciples, and about His doctrine. Yeshua said to him, **I was speaking openly to the people; and I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the Temple, where all the Jews gather; and I have spoken nothing in secret.**

1290 2 **Why ask you me? Ask those that have heard, what I spoke to them: for they know all that I said.** When He had said that, one of the soldiers which were standing there struck the cheek of Yeshua, and said to Him, Do you thus answer the chief priest?

1291 3 Yeshua answered him, **If I have spoken evil, bear witness of evil: but if well, why did you smite Me?** Annas sent Yeshua bound to Caiaphas the chief Priest.

1292 4 When Yeshua went out, Simon Cephas was standing in the outer court warming himself. That maid saw him again, and began to say to those that stood by, This man also was there with Yeshua the Nazarene.

1293 5 Those that stood by came forward and said to Cephas, Truly you are one of His disciples. He denied again with an oath, I know not the man. After a little one of the servants of the chief Priest, the kinsman of him whose ear Simon cut off, saw him; he disputed and said, Truly this man was with Him: and he also is a Galilaeen; and his speech resembles this.

1294 6 He said to Simon, Did not I see you with Him in the garden? Then began Simon to curse, and to swear, I know not this man whom you have mentioned. Immediately, while he was speaking, the cock crew twice. In that hour Yeshua turned, He being without, and looked stedfastly at Cephas. Simon remembered The Word of our Lord Yeshua, which He said to him, Before the cock crow* twice, you shalt deny Me thrice. Simon went forth without, and wept bitterly. *galus trumpet-change of the roman guard

1295 7 When the morning approached, the servants of all the chief priests and the Scribes and the Elders of the people and all the multitude assembled, and made a plot; and they took counsel against Yeshua to put Him to death.

1296 8 They sought false witnesses who should witness against Him, that they might put Him to death, and they found not anything; but many false witnesses came, but their witness did not agree.

1297 9 At last there came two lying witnesses, and said, We heard Him say, I will destroy this Temple of Yehovah God that is made with hands, and will build another not made with hands after three days. Even so their witness did not agree.

1298 10 Yeshua was silent. The chief priest rose in the midst, and asked Yeshua, , Answer You not a word concerning anything? What do these witness against You?

1299 11 Yeshua was silent, and answered him nothing. They took Him up into their assembly, and said to Him, If You are the Messiah, tell us. He said to them, **If I tell you, you will not believe Me: and if I ask you, you will not answer Me a word, nor let Me go.**

1300 12 The chief priest answered and said to Him, I adjure You by The Living God, that You tell us whether You are the Messiah, the Son of Yehovah The Living God.

1301 13 Yeshua said to him, **I am He.** They all said to Him, Then You are now the Son of Yehovah? Yeshua said, **I am He. I say to you, that henceforth you shall see the Son of Yehovah sitting at the right hand of power, and coming on the Clouds of Heaven.**

1302 14 Then the chief priest rent his tunic, and said, He has blasphemed. They all said, Why should we seek now witnesses? We have heard now the blasphemy from His mouth.

1303 15 What then think you? They all answered and said, He is worthy of death. Then some of them drew near, and spat in His face, and struck Him, and scoffed at Him. The soldiers struck Him on His cheeks, and said, Prophecy to us, you Messiah: who is he that struck You?

1304 16 Many other things spake they falsely, and said against Him. All of their assembly arose, and took Yeshua, and brought Him bound to the praetorium, and delivered Him up to Pilate the judge; but they entered not into the praetorium, that they might not be defiled when they should eat the Passover.

1305 17 Yeshua stood before the judge. Pilate went forth to them without, and said to them, What accusation have you against this man? They answered and said to him, If he had not been doing evils, neither should we have delivered him up to you.

1306 18 We found this man leading our people astray, and restraining from giving tribute to Caesar, and saying of Himself that He is the King, the Messiah. Pilate said to them, Then take you Him, and judge Him according to your law.

1307 19 The Jews said to him, We have no authority to put a man to death: that The Word might be fulfilled, which Yeshua spoke, when He made known by what manner of death He was to die. Pilate entered into the praetorium, and called Yeshua, and said to Him, Are you the King of the Jews?

1308 20 Yeshua said to him, **Of yourself said you this, or did others tell it you concerning Me?** Pilate said to Him, Am I, a Jew? The sons of Your nation and the chief priests delivered You to me: What have You done?

1309 21 Yeshua said to him, **My Kingdom is not of this world: if My Kingdom were of this world, then would My servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: now My Kingdom is not from here.** Pilate said to him, Then You are a king?

1310 22 Yeshua said to him, **I am a king. For this was I born, and for this came I into the world, that I should bear witness of The Truth. Every one that is of The Truth hears My voice.** Pilate said to Him, “What is The Truth?”

1311 23 When he said that, he went out again to the Jews.

SECTION L. 50 From Pilate to Herod

1312 1 Pilate said to the chief priests and the multitude, I have not found against this man anything. But they cried out and said, He has disquieted our people with His teaching in all Judaea, and He began from Galilee and to this place. Isaiah 9:1-2

1313 2 Pilate, when he heard the name of Galilee, asked, Is this man a Galilaean? When he learned that He was under the jurisdiction of Herod, he sent Him to Herod: for he was in Jerusalem in those days. Galilee loosely defined as “circle of darkness”

1314 3 Herod, when he saw Yeshua, rejoiced exceedingly: for he had desired to see Him for a long time, because he had heard regarding Him many things; and he counted on seeing some sign from Him. He questioned Him with many words; but Yeshua answered him not a word.

1315 4 The Scribes and chief Priests were standing by, and they accused Him vehemently. Herod scoffed at Him, he and his servants; and when he had scoffed at Him, he clothed Him in robes of scarlet, and sent Him to Pilate. On that day Pilate and Herod became friends, there having been enmity between them before that.

1316 5 Pilate called the chief priests and the rulers of the people, and said to them, You brought to me this man, as the perverter of your people: and I have tried Him before you, and have not found in this man any cause of all that you seek against Him: nor yet Herod: for I sent Him to him; and He has done nothing for which He should deserve death.

1317 6 So now I will chastise Him, and let Him go. The multitude all cried out and said, Take Him from us, take Him. The chief priests and the Elders accused Him of many things.

1318 7 During their accusation He answered not a word. Pilate said to Him, Hear you not how many things they witness against You? He answered him not, not even one word: and Pilate marveled at that.

1319 8 When the judge sat on his tribune, his wife sent to him, and said to him, See that you have nothing to do with that righteous man: for I have suffered much in my dream to-day because of Him.

1320 9 At every Feast the custom of the judge was to release to the people one prisoner, him whom they would. There was in their prison a well-known prisoner, called Bar Abbas. son of the father

1321 10 When they assembled, Pilate said to them, You have a custom, that I should release to you a prisoner at the Passover: will you that I release to you the King of the Jews? They all cried out and said, Release not to us this man, but release to us Bar Abbas !

1322 11 This Bar Abbas was a robber, who for sedition and murder, which was in the city, was cast into the prison. All the people cried out and began to ask him to do as the custom was that he should do with them.

1323 12 Pilate answered and said to them, Whom will you that I release to you? Bar Abbas, or Yeshua which is called the Messiah, the King of the Jews? For Pilate knew that envy had moved them to deliver Him up.

1324 13 The chief priests and the Elders asked the multitudes to deliver Bar Abbas, and to destroy Yeshua. The judge answered and said to them, Whom of the two will you that I release to you?

1325 14 They said, Bar Abbas. Pilate said to them, Yeshua which is called the Messiah, what shall I do with him? They all cried out and said, "Crucify Him!"

1326 15 Pilate spoke to them again, for he desired to release Yeshua; but they cried out and said, Crucify Him, Crucify Him, and release to us Bar Abbas !

1327 16 Pilate said to them a third time, What evil has this man done? I have not found in Him any cause to necessitate death: I will chastise Him and let Him go. But they increased in importunity with a loud voice, and asked him to crucify Him.

1328 17 Their voice, and the voice of the chief priests, prevailed. Then Pilate released to them that one who was cast into prison for sedition and murder, Bar Abbas, whom they asked for: and he scourged Yeshua with whips.

1329 18 Then the foot-soldiers of the judge took Yeshua, and went into the praetorium, and gathered to him all of the foot-soldiers. They stripped Him, and put on Him a scarlet cloak. They clothed Him in garments of purple, and plaited a crown of thorns, and placed it on His head, and a reed in his right hand; and while they mocked at Him and laughed, they fell down on their knees before Him, and bowed down to Him, and said, Hail, King of the Jews!

1330 19 They spat in His face, and took the reed from His hand, and struck Him on His head, and smote His cheeks. Pilate went forth without again, and said to the Jews, I bring Him forth to you, that you may know that I do not find, in examining Him, even one crime.

1331 20 Yeshua went out, wearing the crown of thorns and the purple garments. Pilate said to them, Behold, the Man! When the chief priests and the soldiers saw Him, they cried out and said, Crucify Him! Crucify Him !

1332 21 Pilate said to them, Take Him yourselves, and crucify Him: for I find not a cause against Him. The Jews said to Him, We have a law, and according to our law He deserves death, because He made Himself the Son of Yehovah. When Pilate heard this word, his fear increased; and he entered again into the porch, and said to Yeshua, Who are You? But Yeshua answered him not a word.

1333 22 Pilate said to Him, Speak you not to me? Know you not that I have authority to release You, and have authority to crucify You? Yeshua said to him, **You have not any authority over Me, if you were not given it from above: therefore the sin of him that delivered Me up to you is greater than your sin.**

1334 23 For this word Pilate wished to release Him: but the Jews cried out, If you let Him go, you are not a friend of Caesar: for every one that make himself a king is against Caesar.

SECTION LI. 51 Trial of Pilot

1335 1. When Pilate heard this saying, he took Yeshua out, and sat on the tribune in the place which was called the pavement of stones, but in the Hebrew called Gabbatha. That day was the Friday of the Passover: and it had reached about the sixth hour.

1336 2 He said to the Jews, Behold, your King! They cried out, Take Him, take Him ! Crucify Him! Crucify Him! Pilate said to them, Shall I crucify your King?

1337 3 The chief priests said to him, We have no king except Caesar. Pilate, when he saw it, and he was gaining nothing, but the tumult was increasing, took water, and washed his hands before the multitude, and said, I am innocent of the blood of this innocent man: you shall know.

1338 4 All the people answered and said, His blood be on us, and on our children. Then Pilate commanded to grant them their request; and delivered up Yeshua to be crucified, according to their wish.

1339 5 Then Judas the betrayer, when he saw Yeshua wronged, went and returned the thirty pieces of money to the chief priests and the Elders, and said, I have sinned in my betraying innocent blood.

1340 6 They said to him, And we, what must we do? Do you know? He threw down the money in the Temple, and departed; and he went away and hanged himself. The chief Priests took the money, and said, We have not authority to cast it into the place of the offering, for it is the price of blood.

1341 7 They took counsel, and bought with it the plain of the potter, for the burial of strangers. Therefore that plain was called, The Field of Blood, to this day.

Therein was fulfilled the saying in the prophet which said, I took thirty pieces of money, the price of the precious one, which was fixed by the children of Israel; and I paid them for the plain of the potter, as YEHOVAH commanded me.

1342 8 The Jews took Yeshua, and went away to crucify Him. When He bare His cross and went out, they stripped Him of those purple and scarlet garments which He had on, and put on Him His own garments.

1343 9 While they were going with Him, they found a man, a Cyrenian, coming from the country, named Simon, the father of Alexander and Rufus: and they compelled this man to bear the cross of Yeshua.

1344 10 They took the cross and laid it upon him, that he might bear it, and come after Yeshua; and Yeshua went, and his cross behind Him.

1345 11 There followed Him much people, and women which were lamenting and raving. Yeshua turned to them and said, **Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for Me: weep for yourselves, and for your children.**

1346 12 **Days are coming, when they shall say, Blessed are the barren, and the womb's that bare not, and the breasts that gave not suck. Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us. For if they do so in the green tree, what shall be in the dry?**

1347 13 They brought with Yeshua two others of the malefactors, to be put to death.

1348 14 When they came to a certain place called The Skull, and called in the Hebrew Golgotha, they crucified Him there: they crucified with Him these two malefactors, one on His right, and the other on His left.

1349 15 The Scripture was fulfilled, which says He was numbered with the transgressors. They gave Him to drink wine and myrrh, and vinegar which had been mixed with the myrrh; and He tasted, and would not drink; and He received it not.

1350 16 The soldiers, when they had crucified Yeshua, took His garments, and cast lots for them in four parts, to every party of the soldiers a part; His tunic was without sewing, from the top woven throughout.

1351 17 They said one to another, Let us not rend it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be: and The Scripture was fulfilled, which says, They divided My garments among them, cast the lot for My vesture.

1352 18 This the soldiers did. They sat and guarded Him there. Pilate wrote on a tablet the cause of His death, and put it on the wood of the cross above His head.

1353 19 There was written upon it this:

THIS IS YESHUA THE NAZARENE , THE KING OF THE JEWS. Isaiah 9: 1-7
This tablet read many of the Jews: for the place where Yeshua was crucified was near the city: and it was written in Hebrew and Greek and Latin.

1354 20 The chief priests said to Pilate, "Write not, The King of the Jews; but, "He said, "I am the King of the Jews".

1355 21 Pilate said to them, What has been written has been written. The people were standing beholding; they that passed by were reviling Him, and shaking their heads, and saying, you that destroy the Temple, and build it in three days, save yourself if You are the Son of Yehovah God, and come down from the cross.

1356 22 In like manner the chief priests and the Scribes and the Elders and the Pharisees derided Him, and laughed one with another, and said, The Saviour of others cannot save Himself.

1357 23 If He is the Messiah, the chosen of Yehovah God, and the King of Israel, let Him come down now from the cross, that we may see, and believe in Him.

1358 24 He that relies on Yehovah God--let him deliver Him now, if HE is pleased with Him: for He said, I am the Son of Yehovah God. The soldiers also scoffed at Him in that they came near to Him,

1359 25 and brought Him vinegar, and said to Him, If You are the King of the Jews, save Yourself. likewise the two robbers also that were crucified with Him reproached Him. One of those two malefactors who were crucified with Him reviled Him,

1360 26 saying, If You are the Messiah, save Yourself, and save us also. But his comrade rebuked him, and said, Do you not even fear Yehovah, being yourself also in this condemnation?

1361 27 We with justice, and as we deserved, and according to our deed, have we been rewarded: but this man has not done anything unlawful. He said to Yeshua, Remember me, my Lord, when you come in Your Kingdom. Yeshua said to him, **Verily I say to you, To-day shall you be with Me in Paradise.**

1362 28 There stood by the cross of Yeshua His mother, and His mother's sister, Mary that was related to Clopas, and Mary Magdalene. Yeshua saw His mother, and Lazarus that disciple whom He loved standing by;

1363 29 He said to His mother, **Woman, behold, your son!** He said to that disciple, **Behold, your mother!** From that hour Lazarus that disciple took her to himself.

1364 30 From the sixth hour darkness was on all the land to the ninth hour, the sun became dark. At the ninth hour Yeshua cried out with a loud voice, and said, **Yail, Yaili, why have you forsaken Me?** which is, "My God, My God, why have YOU forsaken Me ? "

Matt 27:46 or Eli Eli lama sabachthani and Mark 15:34 Eloi Eloi lama sabachthani

1365 31 Some of those that stood there, when they heard, said, This man called Elijah.

SECTION LII. 52 It Is Finished !

1366 1 After that, Yeshua knew that all things were finished; and that the Scripture might be accomplished, He said, **“I thirst”**. There was set a vessel full of vinegar: and in that hour one of them hasted, and took a sponge, and filled it with that vinegar, and fastened it on a reed, and brought it near His mouth to give him a drink.

1367 2 When Yeshua had taken that vinegar, He said, **Everything is finished**. But the rest said, Let be, that we may see whether Elijah comes to save Him.

1368 3 Yeshua said, **My Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do**. Yeshua cried again with a loud voice, and said, **My Father, into YOUR Hands I commend My spirit**.

1369 4 He said that, and bowed His head, and gave up His spirit. Immediately the face of the Vail of the Temple was rent into two parts from top to bottom; and the Earth was shaken;

1370 5 and the lintel stones were split to pieces; the tombs were opened; and the bodies of many saints which slept, arose and came forth; after His resurrection they entered into the holy city and appeared to many.

1371 6 The officer of the foot soldiers, and they that were with him who were guarding Yeshua, when they saw the earthquake, and the things which came to pass, feared greatly, and praised Yehovah, and said, This Man was righteous; and, Truly He was the Son of Yehovah God.

1372 7 All the multitudes that were come together to the sight, when they saw what came to pass, returned and smote upon their breasts.

1373 8 The Jews, because of the Friday, said, Let these bodies not remain on their crosses, because it is the morning of the Sabbath (for that Sabbath was a great day); and they asked of Pilate that they might break the legs of those that were crucified, and take them down.

1374 9 The soldiers came, and brake the legs of the first, and that other which was crucified with Him: but when they came to Yeshua, they saw that HE had died before, so they brake not HIS legs:

1375 10 but one of the soldiers pierced HIM in HIS side with a spear, and immediately there came forth blood and water. He that has seen has borne witness, and his witness is true: and he knows that he has said the Truth, that you also may believe.

1376 11 This he did, that The Scripture might be fulfilled, which says, “A bone shall not be broken in HIM”; Num 9:12 Psalms 34:20 John 19:36 and The Scripture also which says, “Let them look upon HIM whom they pierced.” Zech 12:10 John 19:37

1377 12 There were in the distance all the acquaintance of Yeshua standing, and the women that came with Him from Galilee, those that followed Him and ministered. One of them was Mary Magdalene; and Mary the mother of James the little and Joses, and the mother of the sons of Zebedee, and Salome, and many others which came up with him to Jerusalem; and they saw that.

1378 13 When the evening of the Friday was come, because of the entering of the Sabbath, there came a rich man, a noble of Ramah, a city of Judah, named Joseph, and he was a good man and upright; and he was a disciple of Yeshua, but was concealing himself for fear of the Jews.

1379 14 He did not agree with the accusers in their desire and their deeds: and he was looking for the Kingdom of Yehovah God. This man went boldly, and entered in to Pilate, and asked of him the body of Yeshua.

1380 15 Pilate wondered how He had died already: and he called the officer of the foot-soldiers, and asked him concerning His death before the time. When he knew, he commanded him to deliver his body to Joseph. John 19

1381 16 Joseph bought for Him a winding cloth of pure linen, and took down the body of Yeshua, and wound it in they came and took it. There came Nicodemus also, who of old came to Yeshua by night; and he brought with him perfume of myrrh and aloes, about a hundred pounds. John 7:50

1382 17 They took the body of Yeshua, and wound it in the linen and the perfume, as was the custom of the Jews to bury.

1383 18 There was in the place where Yeshua was crucified a garden; and in that garden a new tomb cut out in a rock wherein was never man yet laid. They left Yeshua there because the Sabbath had come in, and because the tomb was near.

1384 19 They pushed a great stone, and thrust it against the door of the sepulchre, and went away. Mary Magdalene and Mary that was related to Joses came to the sepulchre after them, and sat opposite the sepulchre, and saw the body, how they took it in and laid it there.

1385 20 They returned, and ointment and perfume, and prepared it, that they might come and anoint Him. On the day which was the Sabbath Day they desisted according to the command.

1386 21 The chief priests and the Pharisees gathered to Pilate, and said to him, Our lord, we remember that that mis-leader said, while He was alive, After three days I rise.

1387 22 Now send beforehand and guard the tomb until the third day, lest His disciples come and steal Him by night, and they will say to the people that He is risen from the dead: and the last error shall be worse than the first.

1388 23 He said to them, And have you not guards? go, and take precautions as you know how. They went, and set guards at the tomb, and sealed that stone, with the guards.

1389 24 In the evening of the Sabbath, which is the morning of the first day, and in the dawning while the darkness yet remained, came Mary Magdalene and the other Mary and other women to see the tomb.

1390 25 They brought with them the perfume which they had prepared, and said among themselves, Who is it that will remove for us the stone from the door of the tomb? For it was very great. When they said this, there occurred a great earthquake; and an angel came down from Heaven, and came and removed the stone from the door.

1391 26 They came and found the stone removed from the sepulchre, and the angel sitting upon the stone. His appearance was as the lightning, and his raiment white as the snow: and for fear of him the guards were troubled, and became as dead men.

1392 27 When he went away, the women entered into the sepulchre; and they found not the body of Yeshua. They saw there a young man sitting on the right, strayed in a white garment; and they were amazed.

1393 28 The angel answered and said to the women, Fear you not: for I know that you seek Yeshua the Nazarene, who has been crucified. He is not here; but He is risen, as He said. Come and see the place where our Messiah lay.

SECTION LIII. 53**HE IS RISEN !**

1394 1 While they marvelled at that, behold, two men standing above them, their raiment shining: and they were seized with fright, and bowed down their face to the Earth: and they said to them, Why seek you The Living One with the dead? He is not here; He is risen: remember what He was speaking to you while He was in Galilee, Isaiah 9:1-7

1395 2 and saying, The Son of Yehovah is to be delivered up into the hands of sinners, and to be crucified, and on the third day to rise. Go in haste, and say to His disciples and to Cephas, He is risen from among the dead; and lo, He goes before you into Galilee; and there you shall see Him,

1396 3 where He said to you: **Lo, I have told you.** They remembered His Sayings; and they departed in haste from the tomb with joy and great fear, and hastened and went; and perplexity and fear encompassed them; and they told no man anything, for they were afraid.

1397 4 Mary hastened, and came to Simon Cephas, and to Lazarus that other disciple whom Yeshua loved, and said to them, They have taken our Messiah from the sepulchre, and I know not where they have laid Him.

1398 5 Simon went out, and Lazarus, that other disciple, and came to the sepulchre. They hastened both together: and Lazarus, that disciple, out ran Simon, and came first to the sepulchre; and he looked down, and saw the linen laid; but he went not in. Simon came after him, and entered into the sepulchre, and saw the linen laid; and the scarf with which his head was bound was not with the linen, but wrapped and laid aside in a certain place.

1399 6 Then entered Lazarus, that disciple, which came first to the sepulchre, and saw, and believed. They knew not yet from The Scriptures that the Messiah was to rise from among the dead. Those two disciples went to their place.

1400 7 But Mary remained at the tomb weeping: and while she wept, she looked down into the tomb; and she saw two angels sitting in white raiment, one of them toward his pillow, and the other toward his feet, where the body of Yeshua had been laid.

1401 8 They said to her, Woman, why do you weep? She said to them, They have taken my Messiah, and I know not where they have left Him. She said that, and turned behind her, and saw Yeshua standing, and knew not that it was Yeshua.

1402 9 Yeshua said to her, **Woman, why do you weep? Whom do you seek?** She supposed Him to be the gardener, and said, My lord, if you have taken Him, tell me where you have laid Him, that I may go and take Him

1403 10 Yeshua said to her, **Mary.** She turned, and said to Him in Hebrew, Rabboni; which is, being interpreted, Teacher. Yeshua said to her, **Touch Me not; for I have not ascended yet to My Father: go to My brethren, and say to them, I ascend to Yehovah My Father and your Father, and My God and your God.**

1404 11 On the First-day on which He rose, He appeared first to Mary Magdalene, from whom He had cast out seven demons. Some of those guards came to the city, and informed the chief priests of all that had happened.

1405 12 They assembled with the Elders, and took counsel; and they gave money, not a little, to the guards, and said to them, Say you, His disciples came and stole Him by night, while we were sleeping.

1406 13 If the judge hear that, we will make a plea with him, and free you of blame. They, when they took the money, did according to what they taught them. This word spread among the Jews to this day.

1407 14 Then came Mary Magdalene, and announced to the disciples that she had seen our Messiah and that He had said that to her.

1408 15 While the first women were going in the way to inform His disciples, Yeshua met them, and said to them, **Peace to you.** They came and took hold of His feet, and worshiped Him.

1409 16 Then said Yeshua to them, **Fear not: but go and say to My brethren that they depart into Galilee, and there they shall see Me.** Those women returned, and told all that to the eleven, and to the rest of the disciples; and to those that had been with Him, for they were saddened and weeping.

1410 17 Those were Mary Magdalene, and Joanna, and Mary the mother of James, and the rest who were with them: and they were those that told the apostles. They, when they heard them say that He was alive and had appeared to them, did not believe them:

1411 18 and these sayings were before their eyes as the sayings of madness. After that, He appeared to two of them, on that day, and while they were going to the village which was named Emmaus, and whose distance from Jerusalem was sixty furlongs. Luke 24: 13

1412 19 They were talking the one of them with the other of all the things which had happened. During the time of their talking and inquiring with one another, Yeshua came and reached them, and walked with them.

1413 20 But their eyes were veiled that they should not know Him. He said to them, **What are these sayings which you address the one of you to the other, as you walk and are sad?** Luke 24: 14-17

1414 21 One of them, whose name was Cleopas, answered and said to Him, are you perchance alone a stranger to Jerusalem, since you know not what was in it in these days? He said to them, **What was it?**

1415 22 They said to Him, Concerning Yeshua, He who was from Nazareth, a man who was a prophet, and powerful in speech and deeds before Yehovah and before all the people: and the chief Priests and the Elders delivered Him up to the sentence of death, and crucified Him. Luke 24: 18-20

1416 23 But we supposed that He was the one who was to deliver Israel. Since all these things happened there have passed three days. But certain women of us also informed us that they had come to the sepulchre; and when they found not His body, they came and told us that they had seen there the angels, and they said concerning Him that He was alive. Luke 24: 21-23

1417 24 Some of us also went to the sepulchre, and found the matter as the women had said: only they saw Him not. Then said Yeshua to them, **You lacking in discernment, and heavy in heart to believe!**

1418 25 **Was it not in all the Sayings of the Prophets that the Messiah was to suffer these things, and to enter into His glory?** He began from Moses and from all the prophets, Luke 24: 24-27

1419 26 and interpreted to them concerning Himself from all The Scriptures. They drew near to the village, whither they were going: and He was leading them to imagine that He was as if going to a distant region. Luke 24: 28

1420 27 They pressed Him, and said to Him, Abide with us: for the day has declined now to the darkness. He went in to abide with them. When He sat with them, He took bread, and blessed, and brake, and gave to them. Luke 24: 29-30

1421 28 straightway their eyes were opened, and they knew Him; and He was taken away from them. They said the one to the other, Was not our heart heavy within us, while He was speaking to us in the way, and interpreting to us The Scriptures? Luke 24: 31-32

1422 29 They rose in that hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered, and those that were with them, saying, Truly our Messiah is risen, and has appeared to Simon. They related what happened in the way, and how they knew Him when He brake the bread. Neither believed they that also. Luke 24: 33-35

SECTION LIV. 54 Yeshua Alive !

1423 1 And while they talked together, the evening of that day arrived which was the First-day; and the doors were shut where the disciples were, because of the fear of the Jews; and Yeshua came and stood among them, and said to them, **Peace be with you: I Am He; fear not.** Luke 24: 36

1424 2 But they were agitated, and became afraid, and supposed that they saw a spirit. Yeshua said to them, **Why are you agitated? and why do thoughts rise in your hearts? See My hands and My feet,**

1425 3 **that I Am HE: feel Me, and know that a spirit has not flesh and bones, as you see Me having.** When He had said this, He showed them His hands and His feet and His side.

Luke 24: 37-39

Strong's Number G1510 "I AM HE" or "It Is I" I AM Yehovah

1426 4 They were until this time unbelieving, from their joy and their wonder. He said to them, **Have you anything here to eat?** They gave Him a portion of broiled fish and of honey.

He took it, and ate before them. Luke 24: 40- 42

1427 5 He said to them, **These are the sayings which I spake to you, while I was with you, that everything must be fulfilled, which is written in the Law of Moses, and the Prophets, and the Psalms, concerning Me.** Luke 24: 44

1428 6 Then opened He their heart, that they might understand The Scriptures; and He said to them, **It is written, and thus it is necessary that the Messiah suffer, and rise from among the dead on the third day; and that repentance to the forgiveness of sins be preached In His Name among all the peoples;**

1429 7 **and the beginning shall be from Jerusalem. You shall be witnesses of that. I send to you the promise of Yehovah My Father.** When the disciples heard that, they were glad. Luke 24: 45-49

1430 8 Yeshua said to them again, **Peace be with you: as My Father has sent Me, I also send you.** When He had said this, He breathed on ' them', and said to 'them', **You Receive The Spirit of Truth.**

1431 9 **If you forgive sins to any man, they shall be forgiven him; and if you retain them against any man, they shall be retained.**

1432 10 Thomas, one of the twelve, called Thama, was not there with the disciples when Yeshua came. The disciples therefore said to him, We have seen our Messiah. John 11:16 and 20:24

1433 11 He said to 'them', If I do not see in His hands the places of the nails, and put on them my fingers, and pass my hand over His side, I will not believe.

1434 12 After Eight days, on the next First-day, the disciples were assembled again within, and Thomas with them. Yeshua came, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said to them, **Peace be with you.**

1435 13 He said to Thomas, **Bring here your finger, and behold My hands; and bring here your hand, and spread it on My side: and be not unbelieving, but believing.**

1436 14 Thomas answered and said to Him, my Messiah and my God Yehovah.

1437 15 Yeshua said to him, **Now since you hast seen Me, you have believed: blessed are they that have not seen Me, and have believed.**

1438 16 Many other signs did Yeshua before His disciples, and they are they which are not written in this book: but these that are written also are that you may believe in Yeshua the Messiah, the Son of Yehovah God; that when you have believed, you may have In His Name, Eternal Life.

1439 17 After that, Yeshua showed Himself again to His disciples at the Sea of Tiberias; and He showed Himself to them there. There were together Simon Cephas, and Thomas which was called Twin, and Nathanael who was of Cana of Galilee, and the sons of Zebedee, and two other of the disciples.

1440 18 Simon Cephas said to them, I going to catch fish. They said to him, We also come with you. They went and went up into the boat; in that night they caught nothing. When the morning arrived, Yeshua stood on the shore of the Sea: but the disciples knew not that it was Yeshua.

1441 19 Yeshua said to them, **Children, have you anything to eat?** They said to him, No. He said to them, **Cast your net from the right side of the boat, and you shall find fish.**

1442 20 They threw, and they were not able to draw the net for the abundance of the fish that were come into it. Lazarus, that disciple whom Yeshua loved, said to Cephas, This is our Messiah.

1443 21 Simon, when he heard that it was our Messiah, took his tunic, and girded it on his waist (for he was naked), and cast himself into the Sea to come to Yeshua.

1444 22 But some others of the disciples came in the boat (and they were not far from the land, but about two hundred cubits), and drew that net of fish.

1445 23 When they went up on the land, they saw live coals laid, and fish laid thereon, and bread. Yeshua said to them, **Bring of this fish which you have now caught.**

1446 24 Simon Cephas therefore went up, and dragged the net to the land, full of great fish, a hundred and fifty-three fishes: and with all this weight that net was not rent. Yeshua said to them,

1447 25 **Come and sit down.** No man of the disciples dared to ask Him who He was, for they knew that He was our Messiah. But He did not appear to them in His own form.

1448 26 Yeshua came, and took bread and fish, and gave to them. This is the third time that Yeshua appeared to His disciples, when He had risen from among the dead.

1449 27 When they had breakfasted, Yeshua said to Simon Cephas, **Simon, son of Jonah, Do you love Me more than these?** He said to Him, Yea, my Lord; you know that I love You. John 21: 15

1450 28. Yeshua said to him, **Feed for Me, My lambs.** He said to him again a second time, **Simon, son of Jonah, Do you love Me?** He said to him, Yea, my Lord; you know that I love You. He said to him, **Feed for Me, My sheep.** John 21:16

1451 29 He said to him again the third time, **Simon, son of Jonah, Do you love Me?** It grieved Cephas that He said to him three times, Do you Love Me? He said to him, My Lord, You know everything; You know that I love You. John 21: 17 Yeshua said to him, **Feed for Me, My sheep.**

1452 30 **Verily, verily, I say to you, When you were a child, you did gird your waist for yourself, and go where you would: but when you shall be old, you shall stretch out your hands, and another shall gird your waist, and take you where you would not.**

1453 31 He said that to him to explain by what death he was to glorify Yehovah God. John 21:18

Lazarus fate.

1454 32 When He had said that, He said to him, **Come after Me**. Simon Cephas turned, and saw, Lazarus that disciple whom Yeshua loved, following him; he which at the supper leaned on Yeshua' breast, and said, My Lord, who is it that betrays You? John 21: 20

1455 33 When Cephas saw him, he said to Yeshua, My Lord, and, Lazarus, **this man**, what shall be in his case? Yeshua said to him, **If I will that this man remain until I come, what is that to you?**

1456 34 **You follow Me**. This Word spread among the brethren that, Lazarus, that disciple should not die: but Yeshua said not that he should not die; but, 'If I will' that this man remain until I come, what is that to you? John 21: 20-23

1457 48 This is the disciple which bare witness of that, and wrote it: and we know that his witness is true. John 21: 24-25

SECTION LV. 55 Meeting on the mountain

1458 1 But the eleven disciples went into Galilee, to the mountain where Yeshua had appointed them. When they saw Him, they worshiped Him: but there were of them who doubted. While they sat there He appeared to them again, and up-braided them for their lack of faith and the hardness

of their hearts, those that saw Him when He was risen, and believed not. Matt 28: 16

1459 2 Then said Yeshua to them, **I have been given all authority in Heaven and Earth; and as My Father has sent Me, so I also send you. Go now into all the world, and preach My gospel in all the Creation; and teach all the peoples, and baptize them In The Name of Yehovah the Father and Yeshua the Son and The Spirit of Truth ; and teach them to keep all whatsoever I commanded you: and I am with you all the days, to the end of the world** ['aeon' or 'age']

Matt 28:16-20 this is only mentioned here the other gospels do not record immersing in three names, just immersing.

and identifying with Yehovah and Yeshua as the Saviour and Redeemer for salvation. There are other 'baptisms'.

1460 3 **For whosoever believes and is baptized shall be saved; but whosoever believes not shall be rejected. The signs which shall attend those that believe in Me are these:**

that they shall cast out devils In My Name;

and they shall speak with new tongues;

and they shall take away serpents,

and if they drink deadly poison, it shall not injure them;

and they shall lay their hands on the diseased, and they shall be healed. Mark 16: 16-17

[or to remove, loose a snake that bites them or a person who is malicious with the intention to harm another. see Luke 10:19 I give you power to tread on serpents and scorpions and over all the power of the enemy, nothing shall by any means hurt you]

1461 4 **You, abide in the City of Jerusalem, until you are clothed with power from on high.**

1462 5 Our Messiah Yeshua, after speaking to them, took them out to Bethany: and He lifted up His hands, and blessed them. While He blessed them, He was separated from them, and ascended into Heaven, and sat down at the right hand of His Father Yehovah God. Numbers 6: 22-27

The Blessing: **Yehovah bless you and keep you
Yehovah make HIS face to shine on you
and be gracious to you
Yehovah lift up HIS countenance on you
and give you Peace !**

1463 6 They worshiped Him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy: and at all times they were in the Temple, praising and blessing Yehovah God. Amen. Luke 24: 49-53

1464 7 From there they went forth, and preached in every place; and Yeshua Messiah helped them, and confirmed their sayings by the signs which they did. Mark 16:20

1465 8 Here are also many other things which Yeshua did, which if they were written every one of them, not even the world, according to my opinion, would contain the books which should be written.

Note from Nicodemus, public record of Pontius Pilot :

Pilate went to the Temple of the Jews, and called together all the rulers and scribes, and doctors of the law, and went with them into a chapel of the Temple. Annas and Caiaphas, "Our Scriptures testify that He is the Son of Yehovah God, and the Messiah and King of Israel. And so it appears, that Yeshua whom we crucified, **is** Yeshua Messiah the Son of Yehovah and the true Almighty God. Amen